ASTON MARTIN

DB9

An invitation to join the AMOC

The sporting spirit of the 1930s exists today in one of the world's most exclusive car clubs. Enthusiasts in nearly 60 countries are united by an interest in iconic cars with an enviable pedigree.

Enjoy the company of like-minded owners in a wide range of activities: social evenings, weekends away or motoring tours.

Something more competitive? AMOC Concours are a benchmark for connoisseurs of fine motorcars.

A need for speed? We organise track days, sprints and hill climbs as well as circuit racing in venues such as Silverstone, Goodwood and Lime Rock in the USA.







Mirroring Club activity, the Aston Martin Heritage Trust is an educational charity dedicated to the history of the marque from the earliest days almost a century ago. It shares the magnificent 15thC Oxfordshire barn which is the international headquarters, museum and archive. Why not log onto our website to discover more about these unique organisations, and enjoy a hearty welcome from us all.

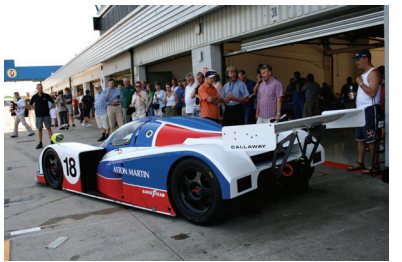
The Aston Martin Owners Club

Drayton St. Leonard, Wallingford, Oxford,
England, OX10 7BG

Telephone: +44 (0) 1865 400 400
Facsimile: +44 (0) 1865 400 200
E-Mail: hqstaff@amoc.org
Website: www.amoc.org







Owner's Guidebook

1 ..... Introduction
2 ..... Vehicle Security
3 ..... Before Driving
4 ..... Controls
5 ..... Driving
6 ..... Convertible Roof (Volante)
7 ..... Climate Control
8 ..... Audio
9 ..... Hands-Free Phone
10 ..... Satellite Navigation
11 ..... Maintenance
12 ..... Specifications
A ..... Service
B ..... Assistance
C ..... Warranty
D ..... Dealer Directory
E ..... Alphabetical Index

Whilst every effort has been made to make sure the accuracy of the particulars contained in this Owner's Guide, neither the manufacturer nor the Dealer, by whom this Owner's Guide is supplied, shall in any circumstances be held responsible for any inaccuracy or the consequences thereof.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted, in any form, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or other means without prior written permission from Aston Martin Lagonda Limited.

The manufacturer reserves the right to vary specifications without notice in accordance with its policy of continual product improvement.

Produced by the Technical Publications Department
ASTON MARTIN LAGONDA LIMITED
Banbury Road,
Gaydon,
WARWICK
Warwickshire,
CV35 0DB,
England

Telephone: (+44) 01926 644644
Fax: (+44) 01926 644733

Issue 10 – January 2009
Part Number – 9G43-19A321-AC

Introduction

Contents

Welcome 1.6
Component Location 1.7
Vehicle Identification 1.7
Data Recording 1.8
Reporting Safety Defects 1.8
Vehicle Provenance 1.9

Welcome

to your new Aston Martin.

This Owner's Guide, along with other publications included in your literature pack, provides information which will enhance your pleasure from owning and driving your Aston Martin.

This Owner's Guide has been designed to explain the vehicle's operation and to make the control of its systems easy to understand and operate.

All new owner's are recommended to carefully study the contents of this Owner's Guide prior to driving.

This Owner's Guide forms part of the essential vehicle equipment for homologation purposes and must stay with the vehicle at all times.

Quick Reference Guide

A summary of the more regular in-vehicle operations can be found in the Quick Reference Guide. This useful guide can be found in the Armrest Cubby box.

Warnings, Cautions and Notes

The following Warnings, Cautions and Notes are used within this Owner's Guide to call your attention to specific types of information.

Warnings

⚠ ***Warning***

**** Identifies procedures which must be followed precisely to help avoid the risk of personal injury.***

Cautions

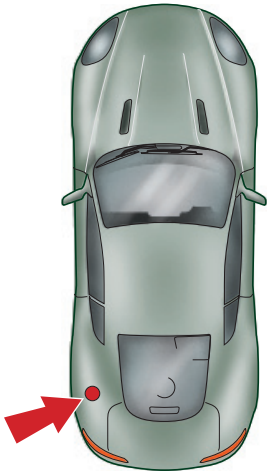
! Provided to indicate procedures which must be followed precisely to reduce the possibility of damage to your vehicle.

Notes

Provided to indicate procedures which will help to avoid difficulties in the operation of your vehicle.

Component Location

All directions for locating components are described as viewed from the driver's seat, i.e. the fuel filler cap indicated on this diagram will be described as 'located at the rear left side of the vehicle'.



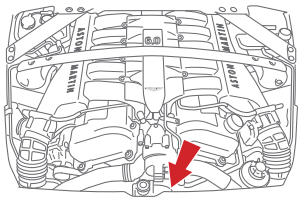
Vehicle Identification

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is shown in the bottom left corner of the windscreen.



The Vehicle Identification Plate, attached to the front subframe behind the engine bay front cross member (viewed from above), is model and market dependant:





The vehicle identification number is also stamped into the floorpan in the right side footwell.

To view the vehicle identification number stamped into the floorpan lift the carpet up, from the front, and then lift the sound deadening material.

Data Recording

Computers in your vehicle are capable of recording detailed data, potentially including but not limited to information such as:

- The use of restraint systems including seat belts by the driver and passengers
- Information about the performance of various systems and modules in the vehicle
- Information related to engine, throttle, steering, brake or other system status

Any of this information could potentially include information regarding how the driver operates the vehicle, potentially including but not limited to information regarding vehicle speed, brake, throttle application or steering input. This information may be stored under regular operation, in a crash or near crash event.

This information may be read out and used by:

- Aston Martin
- Service and repair facilities
- Law enforcement or government agencies
- Others who may assert a right or obtain your consent to know such information

Reporting Safety Defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform your Aston Martin Dealer or the manufacturers Service Operations Department at the address shown.

Aston Martin Lagonda Limited
Service Operations Department
Banbury Road
Gaydon
WARWICK
CV35 0DB
England

Telephone:

(International) ++44 1926 644700
(United Kingdom) 01926 644700
Facsimile (++44) 1926 644733

Vehicle Provenance

Model:

e.g. Manual, Automatic

Colour:

Body Exterior	Interior Trim/ Piping	Interior Veneers

Vehicle Identification Number:

As on the VIN plate

First Owner:

Selling Dealer:

Delivery Date:

Second Owner:

Selling Dealer:

Delivery Date:

Third Owner:

Selling Dealer:

Delivery Date:

Fourth Owner:

Selling Dealer:

Delivery Date:

Fifth Owner: _____

Selling Dealer: _____

Delivery Date: _____

Sixth Owner: _____

Selling Dealer: _____

Delivery Date: _____

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Vehicle Security

Contents

Introduction....2.2
Aston Martin Tracking....2.2
Emotion Control Unit....2.3
Emergency Key....2.5
Unlocking and Opening....2.6
Locking....2.7
Master Lock Switch....2.8
Fuel Flap Release....2.8
Boot Lid....2.9
Boot Lid Emergency Release....2.10
Deadlocking....2.10
Drive-Away Locking....2.11
Approach Lighting....2.11
Homesafe....2.11
Alarm....2.12
Reduced Guard....2.12
Passive Anti-Theft System....2.13
Garage Door Opener (Option)....2.14
Personalisation....2.19

Introduction

This vehicle is protected by an electronic security system. Two levels of alarm system are available:

- Standard
- High specification (option) – includes an interior movement sensor and a tilt sensor

Vehicle protection is enhanced by a Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) which provides engine immobilisation if the wrong vehicle key is used.

The total vehicle security system includes:

- Remote arming and disarming
- Perimeter sensing
- Remote door, boot lid, fuel flap release lock and unlock
- Guard reduction mode
- Alarm siren with battery back-up (in markets where audible sirens are permitted)
- Random code encryption to prevent electronic scanning or grabbing of the vehicle key identity code
- Interior movement sensor (high specification alarm system only)
- Tilt sensor (high specification alarm system only)
- Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) (engine immobilisation)

With the vehicle armed, any attempt to forcibly open a door, the boot lid or the bonnet will result in full alarm activation.

Aston Martin Tracking

(Option (Not available in all Markets))

(Standard - Mainland UK)

The Aston Martin Tracking system works like an electronic homing device, transmitting a stolen vehicle's location.

The system, which is discretely installed in the vehicle, is an easy-to-use system that provides the following important features:

- Automatically ‘arms’ the security system when the vehicle key is removed and you leave the vehicle
- Detects your presence (using a Driver Recognition tag) and automatically disarms the system when you return

📖 *A convenient storage location for the Driver Recognition tag is provided in the armrest cubby box lid.*

- Detects attempts to start the vehicle without you being present
- Detects attempts to tow or move the vehicle
- Detects attempts to tamper with the tracking system or disconnect the vehicle battery
- Transmits silent alarms to the 24-hour monitoring service
- Gives you priority access to police in more than 30 countries
- Meets all insurance requirements

Refer to the Aston Martin Tracking User Guide for operating instructions.

Please consult your Aston Martin Dealer for details and subscription rates.

📖 *Do not keep the Aston Martin Tracking User Guide in the vehicle otherwise you will not be able to refer to it if your vehicle is stolen.*

📖 *Tracking systems place extra demands on vehicle power while active. This will reduce vehicle battery stand-by time (Refer to 'Vehicle Battery Charge', page 11.25).*

Tag Warning

If the driver recognition tag is not in range of the vehicle tracking system the PATS symbol (Refer to 'PATS', page 4.6) will continue to stay ON after the vehicle has started. If this happens stop the engine, remove the vehicle key from the Ignition Control and check the location of the recognition tag.

Refer to your Aston Martin Tracking User Guidebook.

Emotion Control Unit

The vehicle is supplied with two vehicle keys[1] (Emotion Control Units), a Glass key and a Spare key, and an Emergency key. A leather holder is provided to hold the 'in use' vehicle key when not in the Ignition Control.



Keep the spare key in a safe place. Do not leave a vehicle key in the vehicle when unattended.

📖 *If a vehicle key is lost, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.*

1. Manufactured by STRATTEC 9G43-70290-BG.

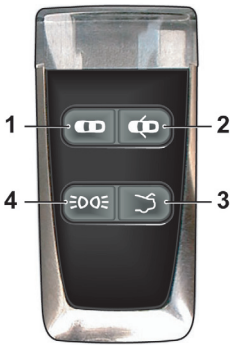
GCC Countries

This device complies with SASO 1322/1997 Low power radio frequency devices. The operation of this device is subject to the following two conditions; 1) The device may not cause harmful interference. 2) Any interference received by the device must be accepted.

Any change or modification which may cause the device to work outside of the permitted limits of the standard could void the user's authority to use the device.

The concerned authorities have the right to inspect the device and in the case of complaints of harmful interference caused by the device, it shall be liable to be forfeited.

Vehicle Key Security Functions



1 ***LOCK -*** Press once to lock the doors and alarm enable. The seats and door rear view mirror positions are memorised. The vehicle will deadlock after 25 seconds.

(Refer to 'Locking', page 2.7).

(Refer to 'Seat Memory Function', page 3.5).

(Refer to 'Deadlocking', page 2.10).

2 ***UNLOCK -*** Press once for one step vehicle unlocking. The seats and door rear view mirrors move to their memorised positions.

(Refer to 'Unlocking and Opening', page 2.6).

(Refer to 'Seat Memory Function', page 3.5).

3 ***BOOT OPEN -*** Press once to enable the boot catch. Press twice, within three seconds, to release the boot catch (Refer to 'Boot Lid', page 2.9).

4 ***APPROACH LIGHT -*** Press to activate the front and rear side lamps and interior lights (Refer to 'Approach Lighting', page 2.11).

Emergency Key

In the unlikely event that either the vehicle key fails to operate or the vehicle battery is fully discharged use the Emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle.

Insert the Emergency key in the door lock and rotate fully towards the front of the vehicle, then release, to centrally lock the vehicle, disable the boot and fuel flap release switches. **The alarm will not be activated**.



To centrally unlock the vehicle, enable the boot lid and fuel flap release switches, rotate fully towards the rear of the vehicle, then release. If the vehicle was armed, the alarm will activate.

To deactivate the alarm insert the vehicle key (even if the vehicle key has lost all power) into the Ignition Control and move to position 'II' (ignition ON).

📖 *If the vehicle battery is fully discharged the Emergency key will **only** lock or unlock a door.*

📖 *If the vehicle key has lost all power it will start the engine if required.*

📖 *The front seats and door rear view mirrors will not move to a preset position if the vehicle is unlocked using the emergency key.*

Passenger Airbag Deactivation

The Emergency key is used to activate or deactivate the passenger airbag (Refer to 'Passenger Airbag Deactivation', page 3.21).

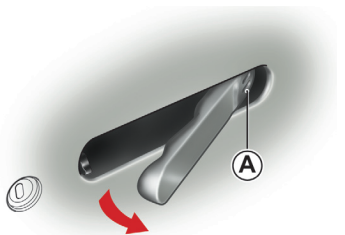
📖 *If the Emergency key is lost, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.*

Unlocking and Opening

Point the vehicle key towards the vehicle and press the button. The direction indicators will flash twice, indicating that the alarm has been deactivated. Both vehicle doors will unlock (Refer to 'Personalisation', page 2.19). The boot lid catch and fuel flap release button will be enabled.

Stand within 5 m (16 ft) of the vehicle.

Push at point A and grab the emerging door release. Pull the door release to open the door.



If preferred you can unlock the drivers door only with the first press of the button and the rest of the vehicle with a second press (Refer to 'Personalisation', page 2.19).

For ease of use at night white LEDs are incorporated into the door handles. An LED will come ON in both door handles when the vehicle is unlocked. A door LED will go OFF once the door is opened. If a door is not opened the LEDs will go OFF after two minutes.

If the vehicle has been opened using the spare key and the seats or door rear view mirrors have been adjusted, the seats and door rear view mirrors will move to the positions memorised by the key which is being used (Refer to 'Seat Memory Function', page 3.5).

As the vehicle is unlocked, the interior lamps come ON for five minutes. The lamps will go OFF 30 seconds after doors are closed or when the vehicle is started.

If the door is left open the door puddle lamp will go OFF after 30 seconds.

Unlocking From Inside the Vehicle

If Reduced Guard (Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.12) or Drive-away locking (Refer to 'Drive-Away Locking', page 2.11) was activated before the vehicle was locked, one pull of a door handle will centrally unlock the doors, a second pull of the door handle will open that door.

When opening a door from inside the vehicle after Reduced Guard has been made active, the vehicle alarm will sound.

Press the button on the vehicle key to deactivate at any time during activation (there is approximately a ten second delay before the alarm is cancelled).

If the Reduced Guard button was not activated before locking the vehicle, deadlocking, interior movement (option) and tilt (option) sensors are enabled. Passengers will not be able to unlock a door from the inside (Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.12).

Locking

Make sure that both doors, the boot lid and the bonnet are closed. Point the vehicle key towards the vehicle and press the button once to lock the doors, disable the boot lid and fuel flap release switches and set the vehicle alarm. The direction indicators will flash once as the alarm is activated (Refer to 'Personalisation', page 2.19).

The seats and door rear view mirror positions are memorised and will be recalled the next time the vehicle is opened using the same vehicle key (Refer to 'Seat Memory Function', page 3.5).

If passengers are to stay in the vehicle after it has been locked, Reduced Guard must be activated before locking. This enables passengers to open the doors from inside the vehicle (Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.12).

Do not leave the vehicle key in the boot. If the boot lid is closed there will be no access to the contents of the boot.

Stand within 5 m (16 ft) of the vehicle.

The vehicle will arm and deadlock after 25 seconds (Refer to 'Deadlocking', page 2.10).

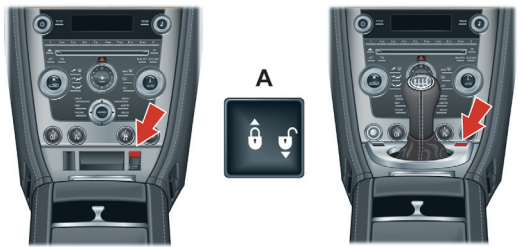
If the vehicle is locked with the boot lid open, the vehicle will lock and arm but deadlocking, tilt (option) and interior movement (option) sensors will not activate. Close the boot lid to activate the complete alarm system.

Automatic Re-locking

If the vehicle is locked and then unlocked but a door or the boot lid is not opened within two minutes, then the vehicle will automatically lock and arm again.

Master Lock Switch

Doors, fuel flap and boot lid release switches may be locked and unlocked by using the master lock switch (A). Press the switch to lock. Pull back on the switch to unlock.



If the vehicle is locked using the master lock switch, one pull of a door handle will centrally unlock the doors, a second pull of the door handle will open that door.

The master lock switch will not operate if the vehicle has been locked from the outside.

Operation of the master lock switch will override 'Drive away locking' (Refer to 'Drive-Away Locking', page 2.11).

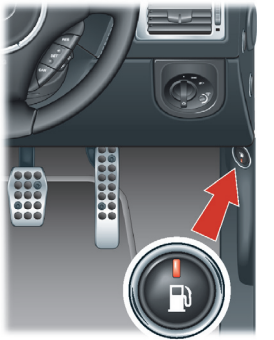
One pull back on the master lock switch will also switch ON the LED in the door handles (for 10 seconds or until the door is opened). This may aid access for a passenger at night time.

In the event of a vehicle accident the doors will automatically unlock.

Fuel Flap Release

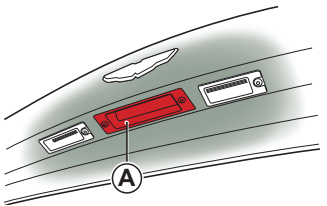
Push the fuel flap release button to open the fuel flap.

The fuel flap release is disabled when the vehicle is locked or when the vehicle moves off.



Boot Lid

Boot Lid Release

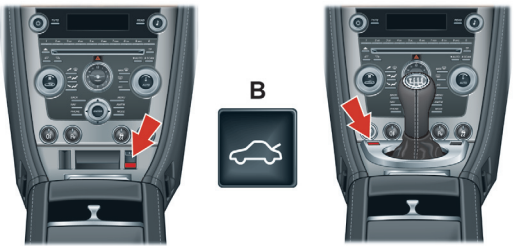


If the button on the vehicle key is pressed **once** the boot lid release catch will be enabled. With the catch enabled press the boot switch (A) and raise the lid.

If the button on the vehicle key is pressed **twice** (within three seconds) the boot catch will enable and release the boot lid. Lift the lid.

If the vehicle is locked and armed the alarm system will be disabled and the direction indicators will flash twice (Refer to 'Personalisation', page 2.19). The doors will stay locked.

Boot Lid Release Switch



Pull back on the boot lid release switch (B). The boot catch will release. Lift the lid.

Closing the Boot Lid

Using the leather tab, lower the boot lid and make sure the boot catch engages.

Lock the boot by pressing the button on the vehicle key. The direction indicators will flash once as the alarm is activated (Refer to 'Personalisation', page 2.19).

Always make sure that the boot is securely closed after use. The boot interior lamps will stay ON for 30 minutes if the boot lid is left partially open.

Vehicle Locked - Boot Lid Open

Do not leave the vehicle key in the boot. If the boot lid is closed there will be no access to the contents of the boot.

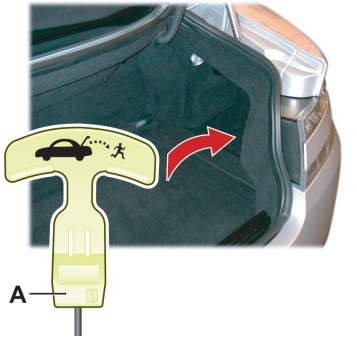
To use the battery conditioner (Refer to 'Battery Conditioner', page 11.26) the boot has to be left open (boot lid down but not latched).

If the vehicle is locked while the boot lid is open, the vehicle will lock and arm (deadlocking, tilt (option) and interior movement (option) sensors will not activate).

If the boot lid is then closed (latched) deadlocking, tilt (option) and interior movement (option) sensors will activate and the whole vehicle will be locked and armed.

Boot Lid Emergency Release

The boot lid can be opened from inside the boot by pulling the luminous emergency release handle (A).



Deadlocking

If passengers are to stay in the vehicle after locking, the Reduced Guard switch must be activated before locking (Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.12).

The vehicle will automatically deadlock after 25 seconds after arming the vehicle. When the vehicle is deadlocked, the doors cannot be opened from the inside by pulling the interior door handle.

To open the doors activate the vehicle key.

Drive-Away Locking

When drive-away locking is active the central locking system will automatically engage as the vehicle moves off. Both doors and the boot lid will lock. This function prevents unwanted access to the vehicle when stopped at traffic lights, etc.

One pull of a door handle will centrally unlock both doors, a second pull of the door handle will open that door.

📖 ***All Markets Except Japan -*** *Drive-away locking (Auto Lock) is factory set to active.* ***Japanese Market Only -*** *Drive-away locking (Auto Lock) is factory set to inactive (Refer to 'Personalisation', page 2.19).*

📖 *In the event of a vehicle accident the doors will automatically unlock.*

Approach Lighting

When approaching the vehicle the side lamps and interior lights can be activated by pressing the ≡DO≡ button on the vehicle key.

The time that the side lamps stay ON is programmable (Refer to 'Personalisation', page 2.19).

Homesafe

⚠ ***If Homesafe has been activated with the master lamp switch at position 3 (headlamps ON), the main beam will stay ON. Make sure that the master lamp switch is at position 1 before exiting (Refer to 'Master Lamp Switch', page 4.3).***

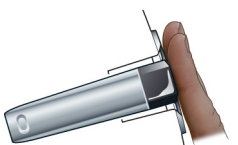
When exiting the vehicle and the vehicle key has been removed, flash the main beam (pull the left stalk forwards and release without latching), to active Homesafe. The main beam and rear lamps will then stay ON for a determined amount of time and then extinguish. The time that the main beam and rear lamps stay ON is programmable (Refer to 'Personalisation', page 2.19).

Alarm

On alarm activation a siren will sound for a 25 seconds cycle (ten cycles maximum) and the direction indicators flash for five minutes after which the security system returns to the armed state. The doors and boot lid will stay locked throughout.

📖 *Markets where visible alarm signals and audible sirens are permitted.*

Deactivate the alarm at any time during activation by pressing the button on the vehicle key or by inserting the vehicle key into the Ignition Control (position 'II').



There is approximately a ten second delay before the alarm is cancelled).

Interior Movement Sensor (Option)

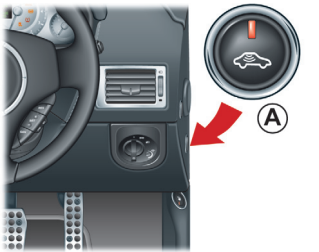
When the vehicle is locked and armed the interior movement sensor will sense movement inside the vehicle. If movement is detected it will activate the vehicles alarm system (Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.12).

Tilt Sensor (Option)

When the vehicle is locked and armed the tilt sensor will sense if the vehicle is tilted i.e., if the vehicle is being raised on a jack. If vehicle tilt is detected it will activate the vehicles alarm system (Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.12).

Reduced Guard

When guard reduction is active deadlocking, interior movement (option) and tilt (option) sensors are disabled. This allows passengers to open the doors from the inside by pulling the interior door handle and passengers or animals to be left in the vehicle without activating the security system.



With the vehicle key in position '0' or 'I' or within 60 seconds of removing the vehicle key the Reduced Guard button can be activated (The vehicle key must have been released from position 'II' first).

Press the Reduced Guard button (A) to activate (button LED ON). Reduced guard stays active until the vehicle key is inserted in the Ignition Control and moved to position 'II' (ignition ON).

If passengers are to stay in the vehicle after it has been locked, Reduced Guard must be active before locking. This allows passengers to open the doors from inside the vehicle.

When a door is opened from the inside the vehicle alarm will sound. Press the button on the vehicle key to deactivate at any time during activation (there is approximately a ten second delay before the alarm is cancelled).

Passive Anti-Theft System

The Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) is a fully automatic engine immobiliser.

In the event of the loss of the vehicle key, a duplicate vehicle key can be created and programmed from the spare key by your Aston Martin Dealer.

Starting the Engine

When the alarm system is disarmed and the vehicle key is in the Ignition Control, the PATS controller sends a signal to the vehicle key. The vehicle key must respond with a valid code before engine start will be enabled. If a valid code is received, the ignition system will operate normally.

If the vehicle key code is not received, or is invalid, engine start stays disabled.

PATS Status

The PATS system state is shown by the red symbol on the instrument cluster (A).



Ignition	Action (Valid code)
Ignition ON.	Symbol comes ON for three seconds.
Ignition OFF.	Symbol will flash.
Ignition OFF and vehicle key removed.	Symbol flashes for five minutes or one minute after the vehicle is locked using the vehicle key.

Fault Mode

If the status symbol continues flashing when the ignition is switched ON, the vehicle will stay immobilised.

Should this situation arise try removing and then inserting the vehicle key back to position 'II' in the Ignition Control. If this is unsuccessful try the spare key. If successful, source a replacement for the faulty vehicle key. If problems persist with the vehicle key, consult your Aston Martin Dealer.

Garage Door Opener (Option)

The Garage Door Opener (Homelink® Universal Transceiver) operating buttons and transceiver are located in the interior rear view mirror.

The transceiver can be programmed to transmit the radio frequencies of up to three different transmitters used to activate garage doors, entry gates, home lighting, security systems, or other radio frequency operated devices.

For information, or for assistance, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

Alternatively contact Homelink directly at www.homelink.com or call the HomeLink Hot-line:

Toll-free: 008000 466 354 65

or

+49 6838 907-277 (In certain countries difficulties may be experienced trying to reach the toll-free number by some providers).

⚠ Warnings

**** Do not use the transceiver with any garage door opening system that lacks the safety stop and reverse feature as required by safety standards. A garage door opening system which cannot detect an object, signalling the door to stop and reverse, does not meet current safety standards. Using a garage door opening system without these features increases risk of serious injury or death.***

**** When programming the transceiver to a garage door opening system, make sure that people, the vehicle and objects are out of the way to prevent potential harm or damage as the gate or garage door will activate during the programming.***

As a security precaution make sure that all programming is erased in the HomeLink system before selling this vehicle.

A full list of radio frequency operated devices can be either obtained via the HomeLink Hot-line or through the HomeLink compatibility list which is provided on the HomeLink website.

Keep the original transmitter for future use or programming procedures if, for example, you purchase a new vehicle.

This device may suffer from interference if operated in the vicinity of a mobile or fixed station transmitter. This interference is likely to affect the hand-held transmitter as well as the in-vehicle transceiver.

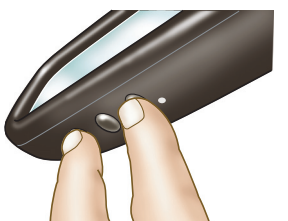
The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference caused by unauthorised modifications to this equipment. Such modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Programming

Step 1 erases all programming. It only requires completing if programming Homelink for the first time or when erasing all existing programming. It does not have to be followed to program the other HomeLink buttons.

The HomeLink buttons can be reprogrammed individually but not individually erased. Step 1 must be completed to erase all programming.

1. Press and hold the two outer HomeLink buttons, releasing only when the HomeLink LED begins to flash after 20 seconds.



All three buttons are now cleared. The HomeLink system is now in setting mode.

2. Hold the original remote control of the device to be programmed at a distance of 10-30 cm (4-12 inch) away from the HomeLink transmitter unit keeping the LED in view all the time.

The distance between the remote control and the transmitter unit depends on the system being programmed. You may require several attempts at different distances. Maintain each setting position for at least 15 seconds before trying out another.

3. Using both hands, simultaneously push the remote control button and the desired button (1, 2 or 3).



4. The LED will flash, first slowly and then rapidly. When the LED flashes rapidly, release both buttons. The rapid flashing LED indicates successful programming of the new frequency signal.

Operation

The vehicle should be within the operating range of the gate or garage door opener and the ignition should be switched ON.

The HomeLink system operates the garage door opener (or other device) in exactly the same way as the original remote control.

When you have programmed the HomeLink system, press the appropriate button 1, 2, or 3 on the control panel to activate the garage door opener.



The LED will come ON when the button on the control panel is pressed.

📖 *For convenience, the original remote control of the device may also be used at any time.*

In the case of a standard code, the HomeLink LED is constantly ON throughout the transmission process. For use with compatible systems, no further action is necessary.

If HomeLink now does not operate the garage door opener (or other device), this may be because the original remote control has a rolling code feature (Refer to 'Rolling Code Synchronisation', page 2.17).

Rolling Code Synchronisation

Check, by going through the following steps, whether or not the garage door opener (or other device) is equipped with a rolling code feature.

- Look in the garage door opener manual for clarification
- The remote control appears to program HomeLink but HomeLink does not operate the garage door opener
- Press and hold down the programmed HomeLink button

  With a rolling code system, the HomeLink LED flashes quickly for a short time and then stays ON constantly for two seconds. This pattern repeats itself for up to 20 seconds.

If HomeLink was programmed with a rolling code system, then after the end of the programming period it must be synchronised with this system again before it will function properly.

Follow the instructions below for Rolling Code Synchronisation (the procedure will take less time with a second person to help).

The vehicle must be within operating range of the garage door opener with the ignition ON. Make sure you comply with the safety instructions even when synchronising the rolling code.

1. Locate the Training button (programming button) on the garage door opener motor head unit. Exact location and colour of the button may vary by gate or garage door opener brand (refer to the operating instructions of the garage door opener 'Training additional remote controls').
2. Press the Training button (programming button) on the garage door opener motor head unit (which will usually activate a 'training' LED).

📖 *Following step 2, there are typically 30 seconds in which to initiate step 3.*

3. Firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink button. Press and release the HomeLink button a second time to complete the training process (Some garage door openers may require this procedure a third time to complete the training).

The garage door opener should now recognise the HomeLink signal and activate when the HomeLink button is pressed.

The last two buttons may now be programmed if this has not previously been done (Refer to 'Programming', page 2.15).

Reprogramming

If a HomeLink button has been programmed to activate a device, and you now wish to use this button to operate a different device, proceed as follows. This procedure will erase the existing programming of the respective HomeLink button.

1. Press the appropriate HomeLink button 1, 2, or 3 which requires reprogrammingand keep holding it for about 20 seconds until the LED starts flashing slowly. Do not release until step 4 has been completed.
2. When the LED begins to flash slowly (after approximately 20 seconds), hold the remote control of the device you wish to train approximately 10-30 cm (4-12 inch) away from the HomeLink transmitter unit - keeping the LED in view.

The distance between the remote control and the HomeLink transmitter unit depends on the system being learned. You may require several attempts at different distances. Maintain each setting position for at least 15 seconds before trying out another.

3. Now activate (press) the remote control and keep it pressed.
4. The HomeLink LED will flash, first slowly and then rapidly. When the LED begins to flash rapidly, release both buttons.

Personalisation

A number of security functions can be personalised. The functions are set by using the Infotainment ***SCREEN***.

1 ***ON/OFF -*** Infotainment centre ON and OFF
2 ***SCREEN -*** Presents options, menus and information.
3 ***TUNING -*** Alternative method for navigating through the menus. Turn left or right to navigate in the menus.
4 ***MENU -*** Opens the main menu.
5 ***ENTER -*** Select in the menu, activate a selection.
6 ***JOYSTICK -*** Navigate up or down in the menus
7 ***BACK -*** Navigate back in the menu, cancel a selection.



Selection

With the vehicle key in position 'I' or 'II' in the Ignition Control, press ***MENU*** and navigate to the required setting, press ***ENTER***. Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to make a selection, press ***ENTER*** to accept.

Menu

1) Car settings...

1) Light settings...
 1) Lock confirm. light
 2) Unlock confirm. light
 3) Approach light duration...
  1) 30, 60 or 90 seconds
 4) Homesafe light duration...
  1) 30, 60 or 90 seconds
2) Lock settings...
 1) Doors auto lock
 2) Doors unlock...
  1) All doors
  2) Driver door, then all
3) Information...
 1) VIN number...

ASTON MARTIN

Before Driving

Contents

Checks Before Driving 3.2
Seat Controls 3.2
Seat Memory Function 3.5
Steering Wheel 3.7
Interior Mirrors 3.8
Door Mirrors 3.8
Restraints System 3.10
Seat Belts 3.12
Airbags 3.16
Child Safety 3.18
Child Seats 3.19
Passenger Airbag Deactivation 3.21
Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) 3.23
Deployable Rollbars (Volante) 3.24
Interior Storage 3.25
Media Devices 3.26
Accessory Sockets 3.27
Ashtray and Cigar Lighter (Option) 3.28
Electric Windows 3.28
Reading Lamps 3.29
Coat Hooks 3.30
Umbrella 3.30

Checks Before Driving

Inspect your vehicle to make sure that everything is according to the information and specifications in this Owner's Guide.

Outside the vehicle:

- Visually check the road wheels, nuts and tyres
- Check that all windows, mirrors and lamps are clear and unobstructed
- Check that the boot lid, bonnet and fuel filler flap are securely closed
- Check the operation of all lamps

Once inside the vehicle:

- Check that the doors are securely closed
- Check that the seat, mirrors and steering wheel adjustments are correct
- Check that all gauges and indicators are reading correctly (Refer to 'Controls', page 4.1)
- Check that the seat backs are in an upright position and that the seat latch is engaged
- Check that all occupants have fastened their seat belts

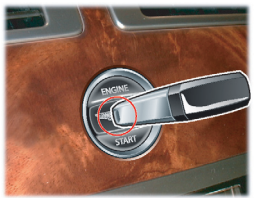
Seat Controls

⚠ ***Warning***

**** Do not attempt to adjust the seat whilst driving.***

The seats can be adjusted while the vehicle key is in the Ignition Control. Gently insert the vehicle key up to position 'I' (press down until the instrument cluster and Infotainment centre lights come ON) and release.

The vehicle key must only be inserted into the Ignition Control with the two indents first, as shown. Attempting to insert the larger end first the key may damage the Ignition Control.



They can also be adjusted:

- Up to six minutes after a door is unlocked and before the vehicle key is inserted into the Ignition Control
- Up to six minutes after the vehicle key is removed from the Ignition Control

If the seat operation times out:

- Place the vehicle key in the Ignition Control
- Close or open a door

The seat adjustment controls are located each side of the centre console (A).



ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

Seat Position

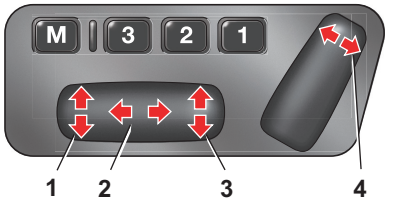
1 Raise or lower the **front** of the seat.

2 Move the seat **forwards** or **rearwards**.

3 Raise or lower the **rear** of the seat.

4 Increase or decrease the **angle of the seat back**.

When making seat adjustments, i.e. moving the seat base rearwards, raising or lowering the seat base, the seat back will motor forwards whenever it approaches trim panels located behind it. If the seat back is tilted backwards the seat base will move forwards if the seat back approaches trim panels.



Seat Comfort

The ignition must be ON before the heated seat and lumbar support can be operated.

5 Press forwards or rearwards to increase or reduce the **lower lumbar support**.

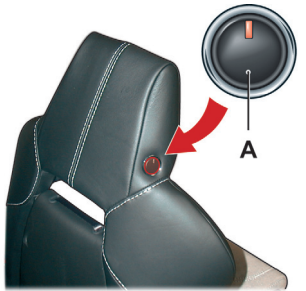
6 Press forwards or rearwards to increase or reduce the **upper lumbar support.**

7 Press to the rear for the **lower heat setting**, press to the front for the **higher heat setting**. A LED shows which heat level is active. To switch OFF press to the centre position (LEDs OFF).

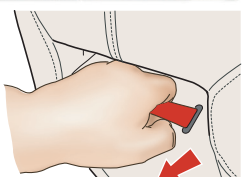


Seat Back Release

Press and hold in button A to release the seat back, once the seat has been moved forward release the button and manually move the seat back forwards.



📖 *In the unlikely event of power failure a manual release strap is provided in the seat back. Pull and hold the strap to release the seat back and then move the seat back forward.*



Seat Memory Function

⚠ ***Warnings***

**** Make sure that there is nothing in front of, behind, or under the seat during adjustment.***

**** To avoid injury, make sure that children do not play with the switches.***

**** If the seat accidentally begins to move, press any seat control button to stop the seat.***

The position of the driver and front passenger seats can be memorised and recalled. Three different driving position profiles can be entered in the memory. The memory position of the driver's seat also includes both door rear view mirrors.

The Memory function buttons are located in the seat adjustment controls which are located each side of the centre console (A).



Setting a Preset Position

⚠ *Warning*

**** Do not attempt to adjust the seat whilst driving.***

📖 *When making seat adjustments, i.e. moving the seat base rearwards, raising or lowering the seat base, the seat back will motor forwards whenever it approaches trim panels located behind it. If the seat back is tilted backwards the seat base will move forwards if the seat back approaches trim panels.*

1. Adjust the seat and the door rear view mirrors to the desired position.
   - Seat adjustment (Refer to 'Seat Controls', page 3.2).
   - Mirror adjustment (Refer to 'Door Mirrors', page 3.8).
2. Push both the memory button (M) and the desired setting button (1, 2 or 3) simultaneously, then release, to memorise the configuration.

By repeating these steps and pressing an unused button (1, 2 or 3), a second and third driving position can be stored in the memory.



📖 *When making adjustments to a set driving position, reset the new position in the same memory channel. The previous memory is erased when a new driving position is entered.*

Recalling a Memorised Position

Once in the seat press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 (depending on which position required) until all movement is stopped. The seat and door mirrors (when adjusting the driver's seat) move to the programmed position. If the button is released all movement will stop, press and hold again to continue movement.

Memory Using the Vehicle Key

When the vehicle is locked using the vehicle key, the driver's seat and both door rear view mirrors will remember their positions. The next time the vehicle is opened using the same vehicle key, the seat and door rear view mirrors will move to the memorised position.

📖 *The seats and door rear view mirrors only move if the seats and mirrors have been moved, i.e. the spare vehicle key has been used to open or close the vehicle.*

Emergency Stop

If the seat accidentally begins to move, press any seat control button to stop the seat.

Steering Wheel

Reach and Tilt

⚠ ***Warnings***

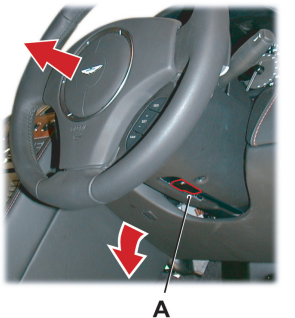
**** Do not adjust the steering wheel whilst driving.***

**** Make sure that the steering column is fully locked in position. The reach and tilt release lever must be fully up, in line with the steering column.***

Reach and tilt are adjusted by using the release lever (A).

Pull the release lever downwards and manoeuvre the steering wheel to the required position.

Hold the steering wheel in the required position and lock it by pulling the release lever up.

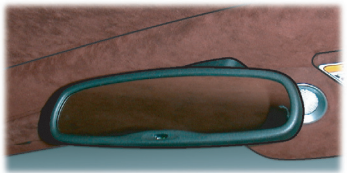


Interior Mirrors

Rear View Mirror

Adjust on its ball mounting until a satisfactory rear view is obtained.

Automatic Dimming

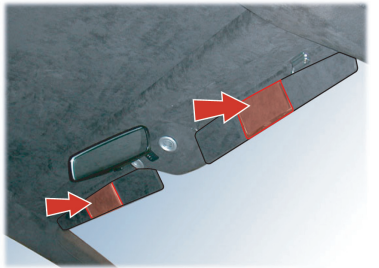


The rear view mirror will dim automatically if the glare from the headlamps of following vehicles becomes too bright.

The mirror will return to normal view as unwanted glare reduces to an acceptable level. If the mirror is dimmed when reverse gear is selected the mirror will revert to normal view.

Vanity Mirror

A vanity mirror is located in each sun visor.



Door Mirrors

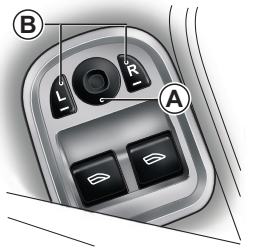
📖 *The vehicle key must at position 'I' or 'II' in the Ignition Control before the door mirrors can be adjusted.*

📖 *An amber LED indicates the active mirror.*

To adjust the door mirrors select the left or right mirror (B).

Then move the joystick (A) up, down, left or right to adjust the selected mirror.

When the heated rear window is activated the heaters in the door mirrors will activate for 6.5 minutes.



Power Fold Door Mirrors

The Power Fold mirror function rotates the door mirror assemblies until folded flat against the doors (folded).

Insert the vehicle key to position 'I' or 'II' in the Ignition Control.

Move the mirrors to the folded position by pressing down and releasing both the left and right mirror select switches (B) together. The mirrors will motor to the folded position. Repeat to motor the mirrors back to the driving position.

Auto Fold

When this vehicle is locked using the vehicle key the mirrors will automatically fold in flat against the doors.

They return to the driving position once the vehicle key has been inserted into the Ignition Control.

Refer to your Aston Martin Dealer to enable or disable this function.

📖 *If the mirrors have been folded using the Power Fold function then the mirrors will stay folded until placed in the driving position using the Power Fold function again.*

📖 *Door mirror vibration can occur if the mirrors have been moved manually (folded or unfolded), either intentionally or accidentally. To reset the linkage operate the power fold function once to fold and unfold the mirrors.*

Memory Mirrors

The position of the driver and passenger door mirrors and seats can be memorised and recalled (Refer to 'Seat Memory Function', page 3.5).

Restraints System

The Restraints System provides an improved overall level of frontal crash protection to the seat occupants and is designed to help further reduce the risk of airbag-related injuries. The system is able to analyse different occupant conditions and crash severity before activating the appropriate safety devices to help better protect a range of occupants in a variety of frontal crash situations.

A collection of crash sensors provide information to the Restraints Control Module (RCM). During a crash, the RCM may or may not activate the safety belt pre-tensioners or either none, one, or both stages of the dual-stage airbag supplemental restraints based on crash severity and conditions.

The fact that the pretensioners or airbags did not activate for both front seat occupants in a collision does not mean that something is wrong with the system.

Rather, it means the system determined the accident conditions (crash severity, belt usage, etc.) were not appropriate to activate these safety devices. Front airbags are designed to activate only in frontal and near-frontal collisions, not rollovers, side-impacts, or rear-impacts unless the collision causes sufficient longitudinal deceleration.

The system consists of:

- Driver and passengers safety belts with pretensioners and load limiting systems
- Driver and front passengers safety belt usage sensors
- Driver and front passenger dual-stage airbags
- Driver and front passenger side airbags
- Driver and front passenger seat position sensors
- Crash severity sensors
- Restraints Control Module (RCM)
- Restraint system warning symbol 
- Passenger airbag OFF indicator symbol
- Passenger Airbag Deactivation (PAD) switch

Dual-Stage Airbags

When activated, the airbags will deploy at either a normal or reduced level of inflation, depending on crash severity. Various sensors determine the direction and severity of an impact. The system analyses this information then deploys the appropriate airbags only.

Seat Position Sensors

Seat position sensors determine the position of the driver and front passenger seats. The information is used to tailor the airbag deployment activation depending upon seat position.

The system is designed to help protect smaller drivers sitting close to the driver airbag by providing a lower airbag output level.

Pre-tensioner and Load Limiting Systems

The driver and front passenger seat belts are equipped with pre-tensioner and load limiting systems.

In most moderate frontal or near frontal accidents, the front airbag and pre-tensioner systems will deploy simultaneously.

📖 *In some moderate frontal or near frontal accidents, only the pre-tensioner system will deploy.*

The pre-tensioners take up slack in the seat belts as the airbags are expanding. The load limiting system releases belt webbing in a controlled manner to reduce belt force on the occupant's chest.

Safety Belt Usage Sensors

Safety belt usage sensors detect whether or not the driver and front passenger safety belts are fastened. The information is used to tailor the airbag deployment and safety belt pre-tensioner activation depending upon safety belt usage.

Crash Severity Sensors

Crash severity sensors enhance the ability to detect the severity of an impact. Positioned up front, they provide valuable information early in the crash event on the severity of the impact. This allows the Restraints System to distinguish between different levels of crash severity and modify the deployment strategy of the dual-stage airbags and safety belt pretensioners.

Restraints Control Module

The Restraints Control Module (RCM) monitors its own internal circuits and the circuits for the airbag supplemental restraints, crash sensor(s), safety belt pre-tensioners, safety belt buckle sensors, and the seat position sensors.

In addition, the RCM also monitors the restraints warning symbol in the instrument cluster.

Determining if the System is Operational

The warning symbol in the instrument cluster indicates the condition of the system. A difficulty with the system is indicated by one or more of the following:

- The warning symbol will flash or stay ON
- The warning symbol does not come ON immediately after the ignition is switched ON

If either of these conditions occur, even intermittently, have the restraint system serviced at your Aston Martin Dealer immediately. Unless serviced, the system may not function properly in the event of a collision.

Seat Belts

Aston Martin strongly recommend the use of seat belts.

⚠ Warnings

**** Wearing your seat belt is crucial to your safety. Not wearing a seat belt increases chance of serious injury or death in the event of an accident.***

**** Be sure that you and your passengers always fasten their seat belts and use them properly even though airbags are provided.***

**** Reclining the seat back decreases protection provided by the seat belt in the event of a crash. Adjust the seat back to an upright position.***

**** Make sure that the seat back is locked in place. Otherwise it could move forward in the event of a sudden stop or crash and cause injury.***

**** Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis, chest and shoulders; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.***

**** Never place shoulder portion of belt under your arm or behind your back.***

**** Always remove from your pockets rigid or breakable objects, i.e. spectacles or a mobile phone, which could be trapped under seat belts, possibly causing injury in the event of an accident.***

**** Expectant mothers should seek medical advice on the most appropriate way to wear the seat belt.***

**** Seat belts must be kept clean so that the retractor works correctly. Make sure that belt webbing is not twisted, looped, frayed or obstructed in any way. If in doubt about condition or operation of seat belt installation, have it checked by your Aston Martin Dealer.***

**** No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent seat belt adjusting devices from operating, or prevent seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack. Never install accessories on your seat belts.***

**** Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.***

**** It is essential to replace the entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the seat belt assembly is not obvious.***

Each seat has three point, inertia reel seat belts installed.



📖 *Items 1, 2 and 3 indicate the three points of the seat belt. Item 3 is also the location of the belt buckle.*

The inertia belt reels will automatically tension the belts to provide security with comfort. In the event of a collision or during severe braking, the belt reels will lock.

A warning symbol in the instrument cluster will come ON for six seconds (approximately) when the ignition is switched ON if the driver's seat belt is not fastened. An audible warning will sound at the same time[1].

Seat Belt Fastening

When parked on an incline, the seat belt may lock as it is withdrawn. This is not a fault. If the mechanism locks, release the belt tension and then pull the belt very gently to avoid operation of the inertia lock.

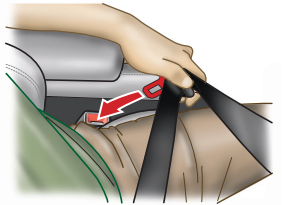
Pull out the seat belt, drawing the tongue over the shoulder and across the chest.



Push the tongue into the belt buckle latch until a positive click is heard.

Pull upwards on the diagonal belt to make sure of a secure latching and to remove all slack from the belt.

Finally, double check that the lap belt is installed snugly, low down across the hips, and that there are no twists.





1. Market area dependant

If it is necessary for an occupant to adjust their seat or seating position during a journey, the belt tension might be disturbed. The occupant should therefore (as soon as it is safe to do so) gently pull down the shoulder run of the seat belt to create some slack and then immediately release it to re-tension the belt for the new seating position.

Seat Belt Unfastening

Depress the button on the buckle. While holding the seat belt tongue allow the belt to slowly retract to its stored position.



Seat Belt Fastening (Child)

Make sure that there is no slack in the webbing and the restraint fits the child snugly across the rib cage and hips. These are the parts of the body most able to take the force of impact.

The lap strap should pass across the top of the child's thighs, bearing on the pelvis, not on the abdominal area.

ASTON MARTIN

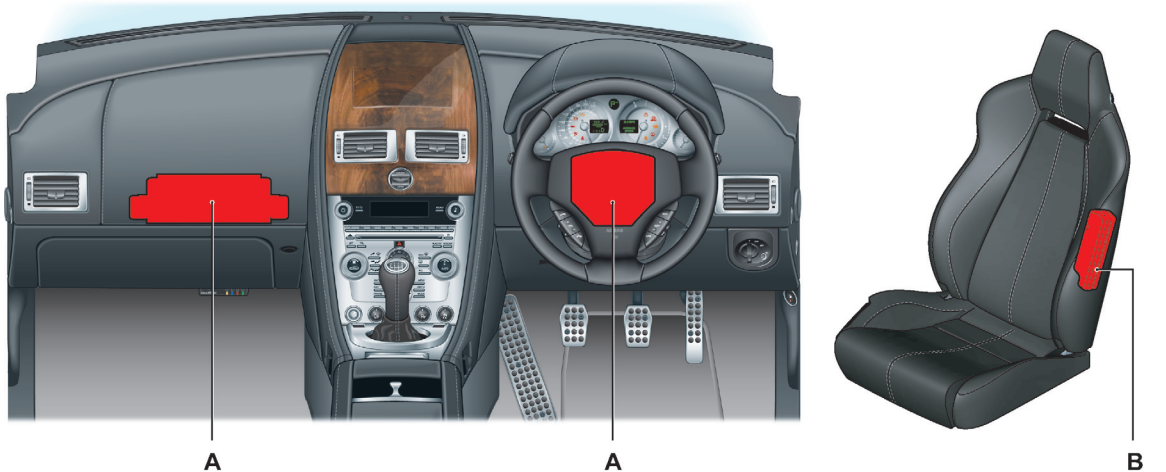
ASTON MARTIN

Supplemental Restraints System (SRS)

The vehicle is equipped with driver and front passenger airbags. The airbags and seat belt pre-tensioners are electrically controlled by the Restraints system (Refer to 'Restraints System', page 3.10).

The front airbags (A) only deploy in a serious front collision. The side airbags (B (one airbag in each front seat)) only deploy according to which side has been impacted in a serious side collision.

The purpose of the driver and front passenger airbags is to provide **additional** protection for the front seat occupants in the event of a serious impact (front or side impacts). The airbags are supplementary to the seat belts.

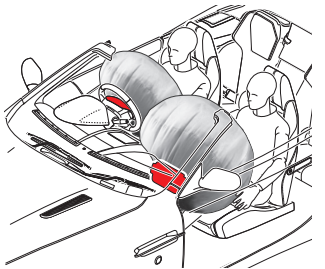


Important airbag safety labels are located on the sun visors and on the end of the instrument panel (passenger side). Make sure that the instructions on these labels are read and complied with prior to driving the vehicle.

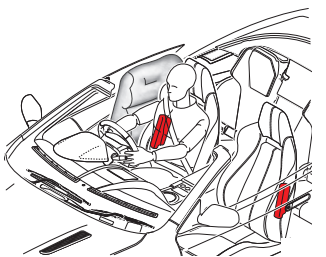
Airbag Deployment

Airbags inflate rapidly and with considerable force, there is therefore a risk of death or serious injury such as fractures, facial and eye injuries or internal injuries, particularly to occupants who are not properly restrained by seat belts or are not sitting correctly when the airbags deploy. The risk of injury from a deploying airbag is greatest close to the trim covering the airbag.

Front Airbags - on a frontal impact.



Side Airbags - on a side impact (where the impact is on that side only).



The whole sequence of events from sensing the impact to full inflation of the airbag takes place in a fraction of a second. The noise and gas associated with the deployment of the airbags is not injurious to health.

⚠ Warnings

**** Do not use accessory seat covers. The use of accessory seat covers may prevent the deployment of the side airbags and increase the risk of injury in an accident.***

**** All occupants, including the driver, should always wear seat belts, whether or not an airbag is provided, to decrease the risk of injury or death in the event of a crash.***

**** No objects whatsoever should be attached to the centre cover of the steering wheel or the passenger fascia panel. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.***

Do not change, modify or tamper with the steering wheel, passenger side fascia or any other part of the airbag system. Such actions could disable the system or cause inadvertent airbag deployment.

The system will not deploy in the event of minor frontal or side impacts, such as contacts when parking. The airbag system is not designed to protect against rear impacts.

Any work on the airbag system must only be carried out by an Aston Martin Dealer.

Child Safety

A child, regardless of age, should always be restrained when travelling in a vehicle.

Warnings

**** Do not allow children to travel in a vehicle without restraint. An appropriate child seat or harness should always be used.***

**** Each seat belt assembly must be used by only one occupant. It is dangerous to put a seat belt around a child being carried on the occupants lap.***

Make sure that an installed child seat does not rest against the door, that the child sits properly in the seat and does not lean close to, or against, the door or window.

Child Seats and Passenger Airbags

Warnings

**** Extreme Hazard. Do not use a child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it.***

**** Unnecessary deactivation of the passenger airbag is dangerous, The passenger will not receive the added protection of the airbag. Serious injuries or even death could occur. With the exception of installing a child seat on the passenger seat, do not turn the airbag deactivation switch to the OFF position.***

**** Never place a child in a child seat or on a booster cushion in the passenger seat if the airbag is active.***

If a child seat is to be used in the passenger seat, the passenger airbag **must** be deactivated (Refer to 'Passenger Airbag Deactivation', page 3.21). Make sure that the child seat manufacturer's installation instructions are followed correctly.

📖 *The PAD switch does not deactivate the passenger seat side impact airbag or the seat belt pretensioners.*

Warning Labels

Warning labels[1] are located on the sun visors and on the end of the dash (passenger side).



1. Market Area Dependant

Child Seats

⚠ ***Warning***

**** Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions. Not following the child seat manufacturer's instructions when installing the child seat is dangerous.***

Aston Martin **does not** recommend any child seat for this vehicle.

Use of Child Seats

Look for the following when selecting a child seat:

- It should have a label certifying that it meets the applicable Motor Vehicle Safety Standards
- Carefully read the instructions supplied with the child seat. Be sure you understand them and can install and use the device properly and safely in the vehicle

- Make sure that the child seat is appropriate for the child's weight and development. The label required by the standard or regulations, or instructions for infant seats, usually provide this information

⚠ Warning

**** Do not seat a child aged 12 or younger, or weighing 36 kg (79.4 lb.) or less in the vehicle without an appropriate child seat or booster cushion.***

An infant or child that is not properly restrained can be seriously injured or killed in a crash. Seat belts are designed for adults and larger children; infants and smaller children must be restrained in an approved child seat.

Children could be endangered in a crash if their child seat is not properly secured in the vehicle.

If you choose to use a child seat, follow the manufacturers instructions. Never hold a baby or child on your lap while riding in the vehicle.

Consult with local manufacturers of smaller forward facing restraint and booster cushions. These manufacturers can supply you with advice on the safety of their particular child restraints, the position that they recommend, and also advice on installation instructions.

Check the seat manufacturers instructions for proper use and installation – use the correct size seat and properly secure the seat in the vehicle in accordance with the manufacturers instructions. Be sure to read and follow the 'Installation and Use Instructions' provided with the child seat.

For child seat installation your vehicle is equipped with:

- A Passenger Airbag Deactivation (PAD) switch (Refer to 'Passenger Airbag Deactivation', page 3.21)
- Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belts

A child, regardless of age, should always be restrained when travelling in a vehicle.

Use of Child Seats - Seat Belt Installation

Mass Group [a]		Seating Position	
		Front Passenger	Second Row Outboard
'0'	Up to 10kg (0-9 months)	X	X
'0+'	Up to 13kg (0-18 months)	X	X
'I'	9 to 18kg (9 months to 4 years	X	X
'II'	15 to 25kg (4 to 12 years)	X	X
'III'	(22 to 36 kg (4 to 12 years))	X	X

Key
U – Suitable for 'universal' category restraints approved for this mass group.
X – Seat position not suitable for children in the mass group.
* – Unsuitable for use with many child restraints due to limited space.
Supplied under EC Directive 77/541.

a. As indicated on the child safety seat packaging

Consult with local manufacturers of smaller forward facing restraint and booster cushions. These manufacturers can supply you with advice on the safety of their particular child restraints, the position that they recommend, and also advice on installation instructions.

⚠ Warning

**** Do not seat a child aged 12 or younger, or weighing 36 kg (79.4 lb) or less in the vehicle without an appropriate child seat or booster cushion.***

Passenger Airbag Deactivation

The Passenger Airbag Deactivation (PAD) switch allows the front airbags protecting the front passenger to be deactivated. This is provided so that a child seat may be installed.

⚠ Warnings

**** Before installing a child seat, the passenger airbag must be deactivated.***

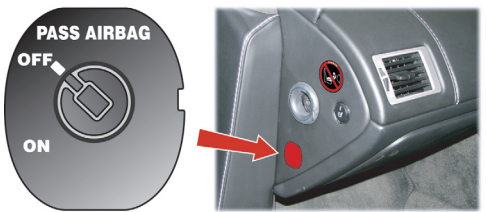
**** Before driving, always confirm that the PAD switch is in the appropriate position according to your requirements.***

**** Unintentional deactivation of the passenger airbag is dangerous. In an accident, the passenger will not be properly protected. Serious injuries or even death could occur.***

The PAD switch does not deactivate the passenger seat side impact airbag or the seat belt pretensioners.

At ignition ON if the passenger airbag is deactivated 'PASS AIRBAG OFF' will show in the message centre (left).

The PAD switch is located on the passenger end of the dashboard and is accessible when the passenger door is open.



To Deactivate the Airbag

Insert the emergency vehicle key (or similar, i.e. a coin) into the PAD switch and turn clockwise to the OFF position. Remove the key.

Make sure the airbag deactivation symbol **stays ON** when the ignition is ON.





To Activate the Airbag



Warning

**** Never place a child in a child seat or on a booster cushion in the passenger seat if the passenger airbag is active.***

Insert the emergency vehicle key (or similar, i.e. a coin) into the PAD switch and turn counterclockwise to the ON position. Remove the key.

When the ignition is switched ON make sure that the airbag deactivation symbol comes **ON for six seconds then goes OFF**.

Failure to follow the advice given above can endanger the life of the child.

The PAD switch should be inspected by an Aston Martin Dealer if any of the following conditions occur:

- The PAD symbol does not come ON (for six seconds) when the ignition is switched ON and the passenger airbag is active
- The PAD symbol does not stay ON when the ignition is switched ON and the passenger airbag deactivated
- The PAD symbol stays ON when the ignition is switched ON and the passenger airbag is active

Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)

This vehicle has Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belts installed to the front passenger seat and the rear seats. This system is designed to securely hold child seats. The ALR system temporarily locks the seat belt that is securing a child seat.

⚠ Warning

**** Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions. Not following the child-seat manufacturer's instructions when installing the child seat is dangerous.***

ALR Operation

Gently pull out the relevant inertia reel seat belt until fully extended. The ALR system will only engage at the maximum extension point of the seat belt.

Thread the belt tongue through the child seat as instructed by the child seat manufacturer. Engage the tongue into the belt buckle.

Adjust the tongue position on the belt if necessary to make sure that the lower belt run is tight and then allow the upper run of the seat belt to fully retract until the child seat is securely held. The ALR system will be heard 'clicking' as the seat belt retracts. When fully retracted, pull down on the upper run of the belt to check that the ALR lock has engaged.

To remove the child seat, release the belt as normal and allow it to retract through the seat frame.

When parked on an incline, the belt may lock as it is withdrawn. This is not a fault. If the mechanism locks, release the belt tension and then pull the belt very gently to avoid operation of the inertia lock.

The ALR system will disengage when the belt is fully retracted. The belt may then be worn when required as a normal inertia reel belt. Once the ALR is disengaged, the belt must be fully extended to re-engage the system on the next occasion that a child seat is installed.

Deployable Rollbars (Volante)

Warnings

**** Do not place any objects on the top of the deployable rollbar covers behind the rear seat backs.***

**** Do not allow any person to sit on the deployable rollbar covers at any time.***

**** Do not attempt to service or modify the deployable rollbar system.***

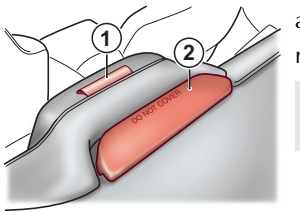
**** Do not attempt to reset the deployable rollbar system if it deploys.***

**** If the Roof is closed and the deployable rollbars deploy they will break through the rear glass.***

The deployable rollbar system comprises an electronic roll sensor unit integrated into the main crash sensor and two 'U' shaped roll bars, concealed behind the rear seat (Refer to 'Deployable Rollbars', page 6.9).

If the deployable rollbar system has been deployed, proceed to your nearest Aston Martin Dealer to check for any damage and to reset the system.

Warning Labels



The following warning labels are located on the deployable rollbar system.

1	'Rollbar'
2	'Do Not Cover'

Interior Storage

Glovebox

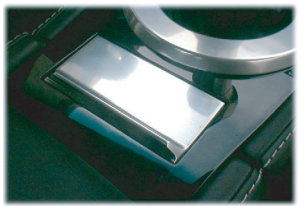
Press the glovebox button (A) to open. Push up to close.

📖 *Vehicle Guidebook storage location.*



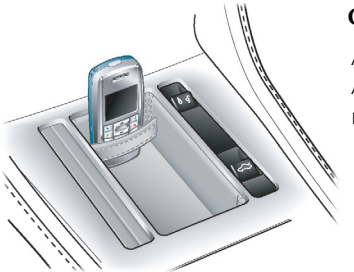
Trinket box

(Non smoking option). Lift the lid to open.



Trinket tray, including mobile phone pocket, coin or credit card holder

(Automatic transmission only).



Armrest cubby box

Including iPod, USB ports, an auxiliary socket and an accessory socket.



Cup holder

A Cup holder is provided in the Armrest Cubby box. The holder rotates through 180°.



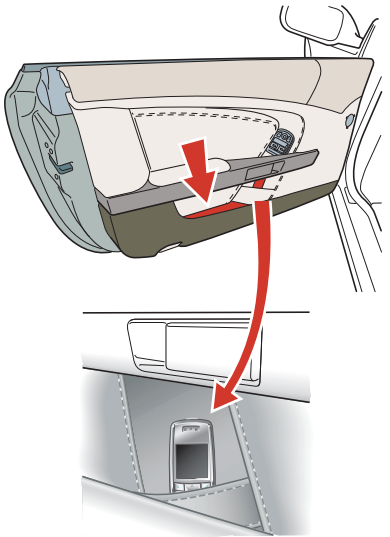
⚠ Warnings

**** Only use the cup holder when safe to do so.***

**** Do not place hot drinks in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of scalding.***

**** Use soft cups only. Hard cups and objects can cause personal injury in a collision.***

Door pockets, including mobile phone pocket



Seat Pockets



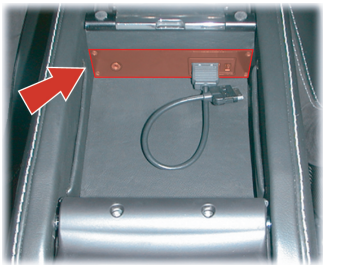


Media Devices

A dedicated Apple iPod[1] player port is provided in the armrest cubby box, along with a USB port for the connection of USB storage devices and an auxiliary socket for other media devices.

📖 *iPod batteries and USB devices which require a power source are charged while connected.*

After connecting the Apple iPod or other music device it can then be operated via the vehicle audio system (Refer to 'iPod and USB Functions', page 8.22).



1. iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Music devices connected using the Auxiliary socket will not be operated by the vehicle audio system (Refer to 'Auxiliary Functions', page 8.26) or have their batteries charged.

📖 *A music device, connected by the auxiliary socket, can be powered using the accessory socket mounted in the armrest cubby box.*

Accessory Sockets

⚠ ***Warnings***

**** Damage to electrical circuits will result if more than 10 amps is drawn from the accessory socket. Only connect accessories which are designed for use in a motor vehicle.***

**** Prolonged use of accessory socket when vehicle is stationary may seriously discharge battery.***

Accessory sockets are mounted in the armrest cubby box and boot right sidewall (A) and may be used to power any 12 volt vehicle accessory requiring a current of less than 10 amps.



The boot mounted accessory socket is a constant live.

Read the manufacturer's instructions and make sure that you do not connect any device which would exceed current rating of the accessory socket.



📖 *On vehicles installed with the non-smoking option a second accessory socket is provided in the trinket box.*

Ashtray and Cigar Lighter (Option)

The cigar lighter may be used when the vehicle key is in position 'I' or 'II' in the Ignition Control.

Push down until it clicks. The lighter will pop up when ready for use.



⚠ ***Warning***

**** The cigar lighter is heated to 'Red Heat' when in use. Take care to avoid burns. Do not allow children to play with the cigar lighter.***

Remove the ashtray by opening the lid and pulling the glass tray upwards. Install the tray by placing it into position and push down.



Electric Windows

⚠ ***Warning***

**** Misuse of the window switches, especially by children, can result in injury due to entrapment in the window closure. Drivers must advise all occupants of the possible danger and make sure that all obstructions are clear before raising the window.***

🕮 ***Volante Only:*** *Due to wind pressure when travelling at very high speeds the door windows may not close correctly.*

🕮 *The windows can be operated up to one minute after the vehicle key is removed from the Ignition Control.*

To raise and lower the windows the vehicle key must be at position 'I' or 'II' in the Ignition Control.

Lower - Lightly press and release the window switch (A) to lower the window in stages. Press firmly and release to lower the window with one touch.

Raise - Pull back and hold to raise the window in one movement. Pull back and release the window switch (A) to raise the window in stages.



If power to the electric windows has been interrupted for any reason, they will fail to operate correctly until reset (Refer to 'Door Window Reset', page 11.40).

Door Sealing

⚠ Warning

**** Make sure that all occupants are clear when the window mechanism is operating.***

To minimise wind noise and make sure of a watertight window seal a door sealing system is used to make sure a tight fit of the door glass to the seals around the top of the door opening.

When a door is opened, the window glass automatically lowers a few millimetres to clear the door seal. As the door is closed, the window glass automatically, after a pause, raises against the body frame rubber seals.

Reading Lamps

Both reading lamps are controlled by the individual buttons mounted on the Centre Stack (A).

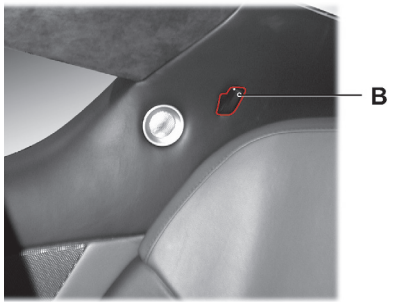
Unless switched OFF at 'A' they will continue to operate up to four minutes after the ignition is switched OFF.





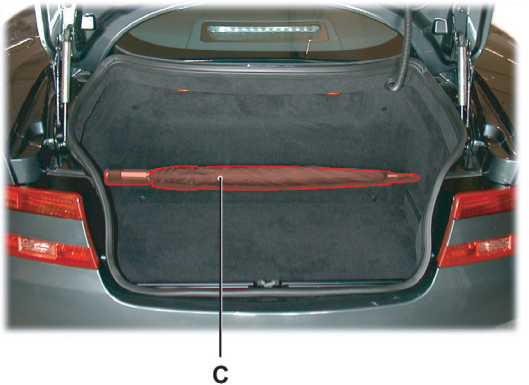
Coat Hooks

Coat hooks (B) are provided in the rear environment (one each side).



Umbrella

An umbrella (C), complete with holder, is provided in the rear of the boot.



ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

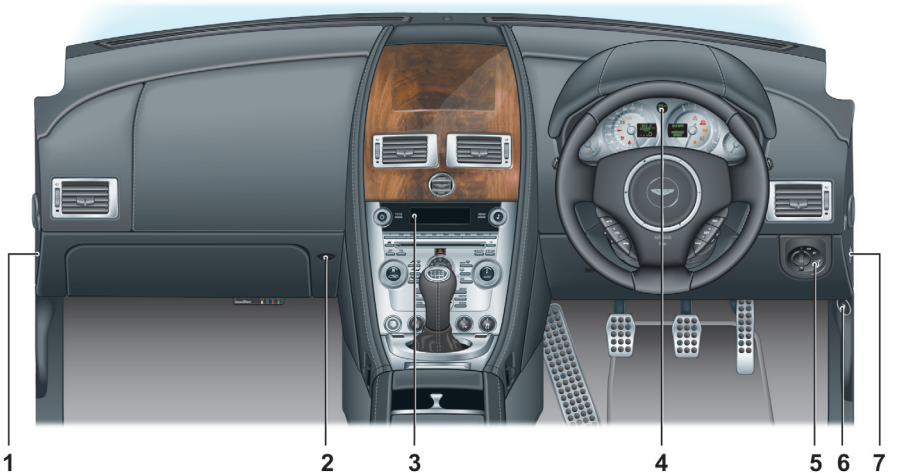
Controls

Contents

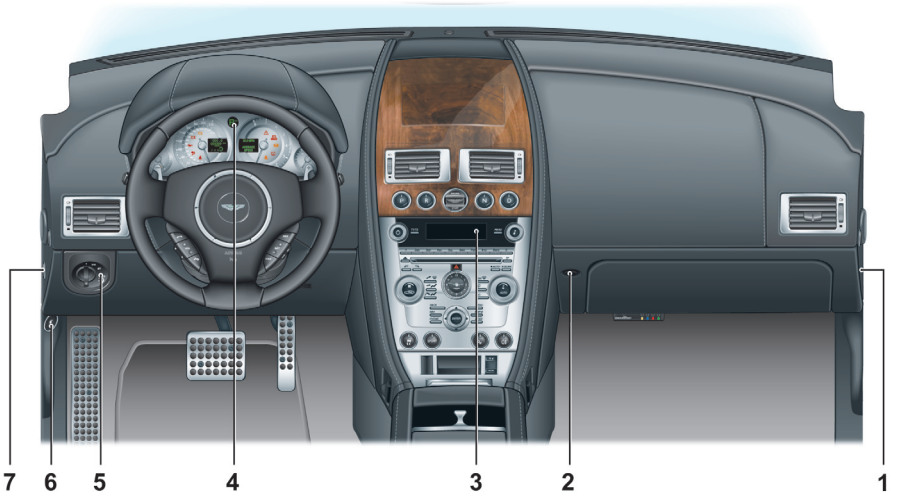
Overview 4.2
Instrument Cluster 4.4
Information and Warning Symbols 4.6
Centre Stack 4.10
Ignition Control 4.13
Stalk Controls 4.15
Master Lamp Switch 4.17
Filler Flap Emergency Release 4.18
Vehicle Horn 4.19
Trip Computer 4.19
Cruise Control 4.21
Ambient Temperature 4.23
Tyre Pressure Monitoring 4.23

Overview

Right Hand Drive (Manual Transmission Shown)



Left Hand Drive (Automatic Transmission Shown)



1 ***AIRBAG DEACTIVATION SWITCH -*** The passenger airbag **must** be deactivated if installing a child seat on the passenger seat (Refer to 'Passenger Airbag Deactivation', page 3.21).



2 ***GLOVEBOX BUTTON -*** Press to open the glovebox. Push the glovebox lid up to close.

3 ***CENTRE STACK -*** (Refer to page 4.10).

4 ***INSTRUMENT CLUSTER -*** (Refer to page 4.4).

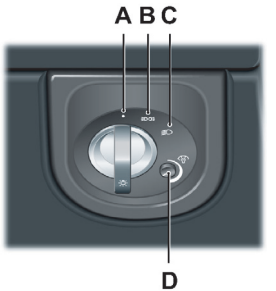
5 ***MASTER LAMP SWITCH -***

A - All external lamps OFF.

B - Side lamps, side marker lamps, rear lamps and registration plate lamps ON.

C - Headlamps ON, in addition to the side, side marker, rear and registration plate lamps.

D - The level of brightness can be reduced or increased by using the rotary control. Push the rotary control in and release to enable the control. Push in and release to lock the control.



6 ***FUEL FLAP RELEASE -*** Press to open the fuel flap. Close the fuel flap by pressing down on the flap until the lock engages.

Filler Flap Emergency Release - (Refer to page 4.18)



7 ***REDUCED GUARD BUTTON -*** The Reduced Guard button disables the deadlock system and allows for passengers or animals to be left in the vehicle without activating the security system.



With the vehicle key in position '0' or 'I' or within 60 seconds of removing the vehicle key the Reduced Guard button can be activated. The button LED will show red when Reduced Guard is active (Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.12).

Instrument Cluster

1 ***FUEL GAUGE -*** Indicates how much fuel is in the fuel tank. Refuel as soon as possible when the low fuel symbol comes ON.

2 ***SPEEDOMETER -*** Indicates vehicle road speed.

3 ***MESSAGE CENTRE (LEFT) -*** Displays the following:

Trip Meter - The Trip Meter shows distances travelled since last reset of trip meters T1 and T2 (B). Toggle between T1 and T2 by pressing ***T1/T2*** (A) for less than three seconds. Press ***T1/T2*** for more than three seconds to reset the trip meter on display.



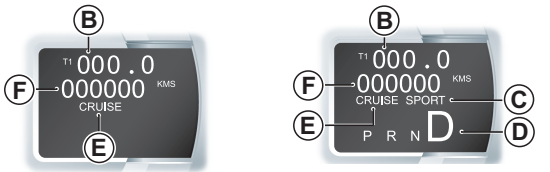
Sport Mode Status (Auto Only) - Shows 'Sport' (C) when sport mode is active.

Gear Range (Auto Only) - Indicates the transmission position and current gear selection (D). Possible transmission positions and gear selection are in bold.

Cruise Status - Shows 'Cruise' (E) when cruise control is activated (Refer to 'Cruise Control', page 4.21).

Odometer - Shows the total distance covered by the vehicle (F).

Manual **Automatic**



4 ***AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION -***

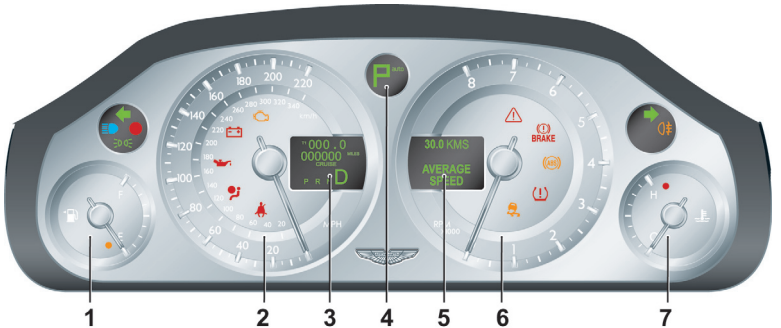
GEAR POSITION INDICATOR DISPLAY (GPID) - Indicates the current transmission position when in **Auto Drive** mode and the current gear selection when in **Touchtronic** mode (Refer to 'Automatic Transmission', page 5.4).



MANUAL TRANSMISSION -

GEAR SELECTION INDICATOR DISPLAY (GSID) - Indicates the optimum time to shift gear. A red 'R' will show when the transmission is in reverse (Refer to 'Manual Transmission', page 5.10).





5 ***MESSAGE CENTRE (RIGHT)*** **-** Displays the following:

Driver Information and Warnings

Messages appear if an unsatisfactory condition is detected. Message priority is indicated by a red or amber triangle above the message centre.

- **Red** Potential personal danger or danger of damage to the vehicle
- **Amber** Advisory, indicate possible degraded vehicle performance

Warning messages will be displayed when the ignition is ON and will cycle automatically.

View and acknowledge messages at any time by pressing the **Read** button (G).



Service Intervals

'Time for Regular Service' will be displayed when a regular vehicle service is due. This message will show at ignition ON for two minutes. It will continue display at ignition ON until the regular service has taken place.

Trip Computer

The message centre (right) defaults to the trip computer when there are no messages to show (Refer to 'Trip Computer', page 4.19).

6 ***TACHOMETER -*** Indicates engine speed in revolutions per minute x 1000.

7 ***ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE -*** Shows the temperature of the engine coolant.

Information and Warning Symbols

1 ***LOW FUEL WARNING -*** Comes ON when only approximately 9 ltr (2 Galls) of fuel is available. At 9 ltr (2 Galls) and 5 ltr (1 Galls) an audible 'beep' will sound and the 'estimated distance' message will show (for 20 seconds) in the message centre (right).

2 ***LEFT TURN DIRECTION INDICATORS -*** Flashes with the indicator lamps or hazard warning lamps (Ignition ON).

3 ***HEADLAMPS -*** Indicates the main beam of the headlamps is in use.

4 ***SIDE LAMPS -*** Indicates the side lamps, dip or main beams are ON.

5 ***PATS -*** If this symbol flashes continuously at ignition ON the vehicle will stay immobilised. If the symbol is ON continuously at ignition ON the vehicle will start but PATS has gone into 'Fail Safe' mode (Refer to 'Passive Anti-Theft System', page 2.13).

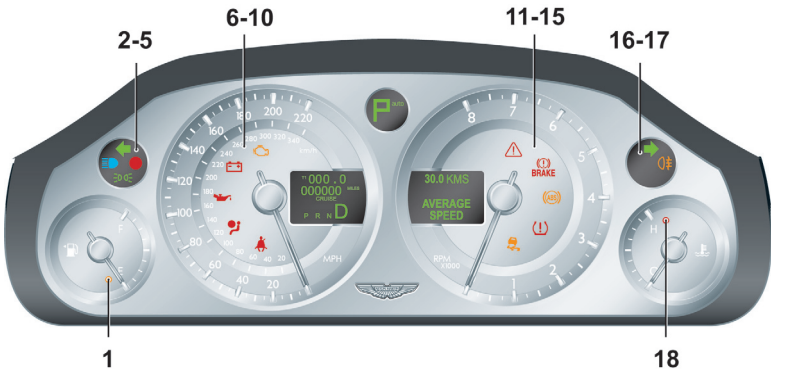
Vehicles with Aston Martin Tracking Installed

If the PATS symbol continues to stay ON after the vehicle has started the driver recognition tag may not be in range of the tracking system (Refer to 'Aston Martin Tracking', page 2.2).

⚠ ***Warning***

**** Stop immediately if the Check Engine symbol flashes, do not drive the vehicle. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer.***

6 ***CHECK ENGINE -*** Steady amber indicates a fault in the engine management system. Continue driving only if there are no audible, visible or physical indications of degraded engine performance. Consult your Aston Martin Dealer as soon as possible. Flashing amber indicates a major fault in the engine management system. Stop immediately. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer.



7 ***IGNITION WARNING -*** Comes ON when the ignition is ON. Goes OFF when the engine is started and battery charging commences. Comes ON if battery charging fails whilst driving.

8 ***OIL PRESSURE WARNING -*** Comes ON when the engine oil pressure falls below minimum. Do not continue driving if this symbol stays ON. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer immediately.

Warning

**** Do not drive the vehicle if the SRS warning symbol stays ON. Have the system checked by an Aston Martin Dealer.***

9 ***SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) -*** At vehicle key position 'I' and 'II' or on vehicle start up, this symbol comes ON for a few seconds as a readiness indicator. If it does not come ON, or if it does not go OFF after a few seconds, or if it comes ON whilst driving, the airbag self-diagnostic system has detected a fault.

Warning

**** Do not drive the vehicle if the seat belt warning symbol stays ON. Have the system checked by an Aston Martin Dealer.***

10 ***SEAT BELT WARNING -*** This warning symbol will come ON and a chime will sound for six seconds if the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition is switched ON. The chime will continue to activate at different vehicle speeds until the seat belt is fastened[a].

11 ***WARNING TRIANGLE -*** Indicates Red or Amber depending on warning or information message priority.

a. Market dependant.

Warning

**** If the Brake Warning symbol stays ON, after fully releasing the handbrake do not drive the vehicle. Have the system checked by an Aston Martin Dealer.***

12 ***BRAKE WARNING -*** At ignition ON this symbol come ON when the handbrake is applied. It will go OFF when the handbrake is fully released. If the symbol stays ON, after fully releasing the handbrake, it indicates that either the brake fluid level is low or that the brake pads require regular maintenance (Refer to 'Footbrake', page 5.11).

13 ***ABS WARNING -*** Indicates a concern in the ABS control circuits. Continue driving only if there are no audible, visible or physical indications of degraded brake performance. Consult your Aston Martin Dealer as soon as possible if this symbol stays ON.

14 ***TYRE PRESSURE -*** (Not Japanese Market) During vehicle start up, this symbol will come ON, briefly, as a readiness indicator. It will come ON again if tyre pressure falls below specification (Refer to 'Tyre Pressure Monitoring', page 4.23).

15 ***DYNAMIC STABILITY CONTROL -*** At ignition ON or on vehicle start up, this symbol will come ON, as a readiness indicator. If, while DSC is active, the DSC symbol stays ON or it comes ON whilst driving, the DSC system has detected a fault. A DSC fault message will be displayed in the message centre (right). Consult your Aston Martin Dealer as soon as possible (Refer to 'Dynamic Stability Control (DSC)', page 5.14).

16 ***RIGHT TURN DIRECTION INDICATORS -*** Flashes with the indicator lamps or hazard warning lamps (Ignition ON).

17 ***REAR FOG -*** Indicates if the rear fog lamps are ON.

18 ***HIGH COOLANT TEMP -*** Indicates when engine coolant temperature exceeds 120°C (248°F).

Low Outside Temperature

Warning

**** Even if the 'Ice Warning' message does not show, there is no guarantee that at low temperatures the road is free from ice.***

At temperatures below 4°C (39°F) the message 'Ice Warning' is displayed in the message centre (right), this indicates to the driver that frost or ice is likely to form on road surfaces.

The amber warning triangle will also come ON.

The the message and warning triangle will continue to show until the outside temperature rises to a safer level.

Warning Symbol Indications

As the ignition is switched ON, the electronic control units complete a self check to make sure correct operation. During these checks the following symbols will come ON for five seconds and 'System Check' will appear on the message centre (right).



Under normal circumstances most warning symbols will go OFF at the end of the individual system check if system checks are satisfactory.

Centre Stack



1 ***SATELLITE NAVIGATION SCREEN -*** (Not available in all markets) Opens when Satellite Navigation system is ON (Refer to 'Satellite Navigation', page 10.1).

2 ***IGNITION CONTROL -*** Insert the vehicle key for ignition positions '0'. 'I', 'II' and engine start (Refer to 'Starting the Engine', page 5.2).

3 ***AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION CONTROLS -*** Park, Reverse, Neutral and Drive controls (Refer to 'Automatic Transmission', page 5.4).

4 ***DISPLAY -*** Presents options, menus and information.

5 ***CLOCK -*** To set the time press ***MENU***. Go to *<Car settings...> (Enter) <Clock>*.

6 ***READ -*** Press to view and acknowledge messages.

7 ***AUDIO CONTROLS -*** (Refer to 'Audio', page 8.1).

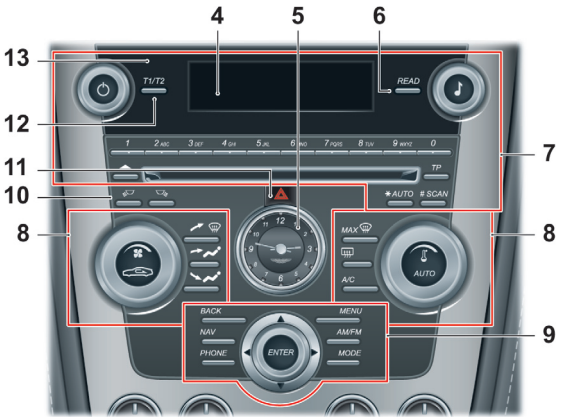
8 ***CLIMATE CONTROL -*** (Refer to 'Climate Control', page 7.1).

9 ***MODE AND MENU NAVIGATION -*** Select functions and move back in the menus. Use the joystick to navigate up, down, left or right for menus, music tracks, radio stations. Press to accept.

10 ***READ LAMPS -*** Driver and passenger reading lamps.

11 ***HAZARD WARNING LAMPS -*** Press to activate the hazard warning lamps. Press again to deactivate.

12 ***T1/T2 -*** Select between two trip meters (Refer to 'Trip Computer', page 4.19)



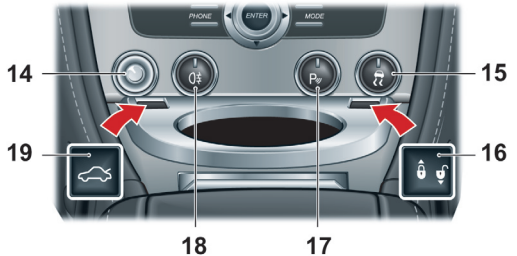
13 ***PASSENGER AIRBAG INDICATION -*** Indicates the passenger airbag status (Refer to 'Passenger Airbag Deactivation', page 3.21).

14 ***LAMY PEN HOLDER -*** Pull the pen from its holder. Gently push back into its holder.

15 ***DYNAMIC STABILITY CONTROL -*** The DSC system is always ON when the ignition is ON. Press and hold for approximately four seconds to switch OFF. Press and release to switch ON (Refer to 'Dynamic Stability Control (DSC)', page 5.14).

16 ***MASTER VEHICLE LOCK -*** Press to lock both doors and disable the boot lid lock switch. Pull up to unlock. (Refer to 'Master Lock Switch', page 2.8).

Manual Transmission[1]



17 ***PARKING ASSIST -*** Defaults to active at each ignition cycle. Press and release to switch parking assist ON or OFF. The button LED comes ON when parking assist is OFF.

(Refer to 'Rear Parking Assist', page 5.18)

(Refer to 'Front and Rear Parking Assist (Option)', page 5.19).

18 ***REAR FOG LAMPS -*** Used in conjunction with the dipped beam when fog or mist is causing restricted visibility. They **must** be switched OFF when visibility clears to reduce glare to the drivers of following vehicles.

19 ***BOOT OPEN -*** Pull up to open the boot lid. On Volante models this switch becomes the Roof open and close switch (Refer to 'Convertible Roof (Volante)', page 6.1).

20 ***SPORT MODE -*** Press the **Sport** button once to enter sport mode and press again to exit sport mode (Refer to 'Automatic Transmission', page 5.4).

Automatic Transmission[2]

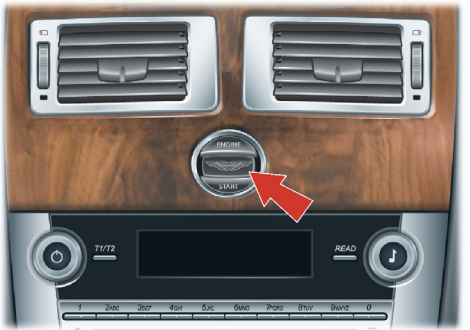


1. Items 10, 11, 14, 15 are mirrored on LHD vehicles.

2. Items 10, 12, 20 and 21 are mirrored on left hand drive vehicles

Ignition Control

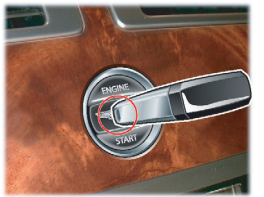
To access vehicle functions and to start the engine, the vehicle key must be inserted in to the Ignition Control.



⚠ Warning

**** Only use the vehicle key in the Ignition Control. Do not place any objects, including fingers, into the Ignition Control other than the vehicle key. Objects other than the vehicle key may cause the Ignition Control to fail.***

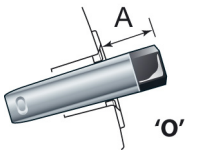
! The vehicle key must only be inserted into the Ignition Control with the two indents first, as shown. Attempting to insert the larger end first the key may damage the Ignition Control.



Position '0' (Ignition OFF)

Auxiliaries OFF (Audio, Satellite Navigation, Hands-Free phone not available), steering lock engaged. Seats can be adjusted.

Gently insert the vehicle key, indents first, into the Ignition Control. Press in until the key clicks into place (approximately 20 mm (0.75 in) A) then release. The key is docked at this point.

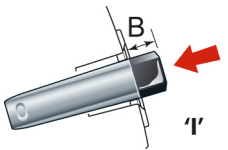


Remove by pulling the vehicle key from the Ignition Control.

Position 'I' (Ignition OFF and Accessories ON))

Auxiliaries ON (Audio, Satellite Navigation, Hands-Free phone available), steering lock engaged.

- If already in position '0' gently press the key until the infotainment centre and the instrument cluster lights come ON (a further 10 mm (0.5 in) (B)) and release for position 'I'.



- Or insert the key into the Ignition Control and move straight to position 'I'. Press in until the infotainment centre and the instrument cluster lights come ON.

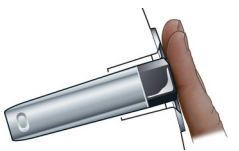
Remove by pulling the vehicle key from the Ignition Control.

Position 'II' (Ignition ON)

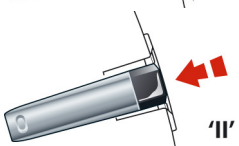
Ignition and all other electrical systems ON, steering lock OFF.

⚠ ***Do not depress the brake (automatic) clutch (manual) pedal unless intending to start the engine.***

📖 *Insert the key to position 'II' by using the flat of a finger, as shown.*



- If the key is already in position '0' or 'I' gently press the key until it is flush with the Ignition Control bezel and release.



- Or insert the key into the Ignition Control and move straight to position 'II'. Gently press the key until it is flush with the Ignition Control bezel and release.

📖 *To start the engine from this position fully press the brake (automatic) clutch (manual) pedal down and press the key fully in.*

📖 *If the vehicle key is pressed **fully** into the Ignition Control and released for position 'II', the key must be returned to position 'I' to start the engine.*

The Instrument cluster lights will come ON, the vehicle systems will wake up and the steering lock will release.

Remove the vehicle key from position 'II' by pressing the key fully in **twice**, without depressing the brake (automatic) clutch (manual) pedal, and release. The key will gently return to position 'I'. Pull the key from the Ignition Control. Once in position 'I' after 10 seconds the steering lock will engage.

Starting the Engine

(Refer to 'Starting the Engine', page 5.2).

Preventing Unnecessary Battery Drain

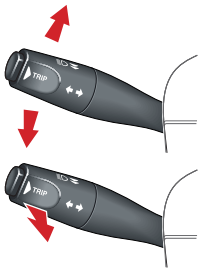
If the vehicle key is left in the Ignition Control (position '0'), some vehicle circuits will stay active and unnecessary current will be drawn from the battery.

A temporary label is installed on all new vehicles to remind drivers to remove the vehicle key whenever the ignition is switched OFF (Refer to 'Vehicle Battery Charge', page 11.25).



Stalk Controls

Left Side Stalk



Turn Signals - Up indicates a right turn. Down indicates a left turn. Hold against spring pressure to indicate a lane change. Returns to the centre position on completion of a manoeuvre.

Main and Dipped Beam Switching - Pull forwards and latch for main beam. Pull forwards again and latch to return to dipped beam. Pull forwards and release without latching, at any time while the vehicle key is in the Ignition Control, to flash main beam ON and OFF.

Pull forwards and release without latching, when the vehicle key is removed, to activate Homesafe (Refer to 'Homesafe', page 2.11).

Trip Computer - Repeated pressing of the trip function button (A) cycles through the trip computer displays. (Refer to 'Trip Computer', page 4.19).



Right Side Stalk

Windscreen Wiper Control -



1	OFF.
2	Intermittent Wipe.
3	Normal Speed Wipe.
4	Fast Wipe.

Demand Wipe - Pull the stalk forwards.

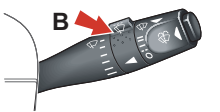
The windscreen wipers will return to their park position if the ignition is switched OFF or the bonnet is unlatched, regardless of the right stalk position.

Speed Sensitive Wipe - If the wipers are at fast wipe, when the vehicle slows down (below 11 km/h (7 mph)) the wipers will go to normal wipe speed.

If the wipers are at normal speed when the vehicle slows down (below 11 km/h (7 mph)) the wipers will go to intermittent wipe (position 2).

As soon as the vehicle speeds up (above 15 km/h (9.5 mph)) the wipers will return to their original setting.

Windscreen Wiper Delay Control - Intermittent wipe time delay increases or decreases in six steps (B). Sixth position gives the shortest delay between wipes.



Windscreen Washer Control - Press the button (C) for more than one second to activate the windscreen washers. Operation continues until the button is released. When released the washers stop immediately but the wipers continue for a few strokes, ending with a pause and then a final wipe.

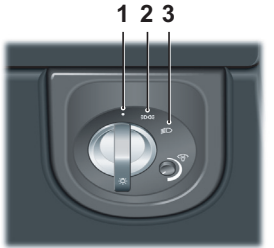


If used during normal wiper operation, the wipers operate continually irrespective of the washer operation.

Headlamp Washers - Headlamp washers will operate automatically, once per journey (each ignition cycle), if the windscreen washers are operated and the headlamps are ON.

Master Lamp Switch

If Homesafe (Refer to 'Homesafe', page 2.11) has been activated with the master lamp switch at position three (headlamps ON), the main beam will stay ON. Make sure the master lamp switch is at position 1 before exiting.



1 All external lamps OFF.

2 Side lamps, side marker lamps, rear lamps and registration plate lamps ON.

3 With the vehicle key at position 'II' in the Ignition Control, Headlamps ON, in addition to the side, side marker, rear and registration plate lamps.

Lamps ON Warning

If the vehicle side lamps are ON, and the drivers door is opened after the vehicle key has been removed from the Ignition Control, an audible warning will sound for a period of five minutes. To stop the audible warning switch the lamps OFF. The audible warning will also stop when the driver's door is shut - the lamps will stay ON.

Day Time Running Lamps

(Denmark and Norway only)

The dipped beams and side lamps are permanently ON.

Headlamp Levelling

The weight of items placed in the boot and passengers may change the beam angle of the headlamps. The headlamps are continuously monitored and automatically adjusted to compensate.

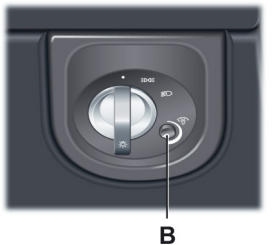
Instrument Brightness

During the daylight hours the level of instrument brightness defaults to maximum brightness and is not adjustable. During the twilight and night time hours a Twilight sensor (A (located in the Centre Stack)) automatically reduces the level of brightness to a preset level.



If the Twilight sensor is covered the level of brightness will stay low as if in night time mode.

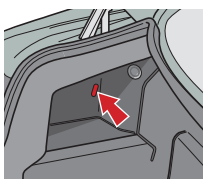
The level of brightness can be further reduced by using the rotary control (B). If the brightness level has been adjusted, the twilight and night time brightness level will return to the previous setting on the rotary control, each time the sensor picks up the twilight hours.

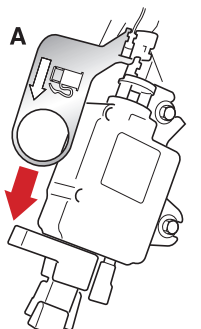


Push the rotary control in and release to enable the control. Push in and release to lock the control.

Filler Flap Emergency Release

If the filler flap will not open when the release button is pressed, open the filler flap manually. Reach through the left boot trim to access the manual fuel filler flap release. Pull the lever (A) to open the filler flap.





Vehicle Horn

To sound the horn press the centre pad of the steering wheel at any of the positions shown.



Trip Computer

Press the button (A) for less than three seconds cycles through the trip computer functions one at a time. Trip Computer information is viewed in the message centre (right).



📖 *If an information message displays, after reading and acting on the information provided press the Read button (B) to return to the trip display.*



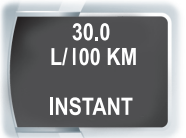
Range - Estimated travel distance with fuel available (no reset). The minimum distance displayed will read 20 km (15 mile). Below this distance will show '---'.



Average Fuel - Average fuel consumption since last reset. Press A for more than three seconds but less than five seconds to reset. Press A for five seconds or more will reset both the average fuel consumption and average speed. 'Infocenter is Reset' will be displayed in the message centre (right). Press the ***READ*** button acknowledge the message.



Instantaneous Fuel - Indicates the fuel consumption over the last three seconds of travel (no reset).



Average Speed - Shows the average speed since last reset. Press A for more than three seconds but less than five seconds to reset. Press A for five seconds or more will reset both the average speed and average fuel consumption. 'Infocenter is Reset' will be displayed in the message centre (right). Press the ***READ*** button acknowledge the message.



Present Speed - Indicates the present vehicle speed.



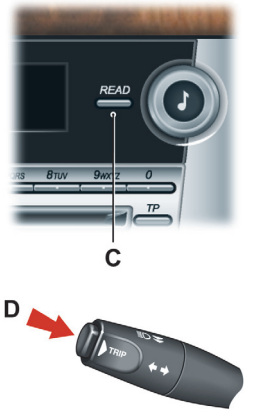
📖 *Driver aid only.*

📖 *Trip computer default screen.*

Blank Screen - Blank screen will show.

Display Units

With the ignition ON press the Read button (C) and the Trip Computer control (D) together for three seconds to change the trip computer display units.



Cruise Control

Cruise control can be used to maintain a selected vehicle speed, above 35 km/h (22 mph), without having to use the accelerator.



1 ***RES -*** Resume the set speed retained in memory.

2 ***SET -*** Set the speed, accelerate or decelerate.

3 ***ON/OFF -*** Switches cruise control ON and OFF.

4 ***CAN -*** Cancels cruise control but retains the set speed in memory.

Operation

⚠ Warning

**** Only use cruise control when conditions are favourable, for example, straight, dry, open roads with light traffic.***

Use the ***ON/OFF*** (3) switch to activate or deactivate cruise control. When cruise control is active 'Cruise' will show in the message centre (left) (Refer to 'Instrument Cluster', page 4.4).

When travelling at the desired speed, which must be above 35 km/h (22 mph), press ***SET*** (+ or –) (2). Cruise control will engage and maintain that speed without the need to use the accelerator pedal.

📖 *Under certain conditions cruise control will automatically switch OFF (Refer to 'Cruise Control Automatic Switch OFF', page 4.22).*

📖 *Cruise control will automatically disengage when the brake pedal is pressed or when the vehicle speed falls below 35 km/h (22 mph).*

Changing the Set Speed

There are three ways to change the set speed:

- Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed then press ***SET*** (+ or –).
- Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed by pressing and holding ***SET*** (+ or –) until the desired speed is obtained, then release.
- Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed in steps of 2 km/h (1 mph) by briefly pressing and releasing ***SET*** (+ or –) until the desired speed is obtained.

Resuming the Set Speed

If the vehicle is accelerated above the set speed, then the set speed will be resumed when the accelerator pedal is released.

If ***CAN*** (4) is pressed, or the brake or clutch pedal is pressed, the cruise control will disengage but the set speed memory will be retained. Press ***RES*** (1) and the vehicle will return to the set speed.

RES should only be used if the driver is aware of the set speed and intends to return to it.

It is not recommended to resume set speed when a low gear is selected as excessive engine speeds will occur.

*Cruise control will not resume at speeds below 35 km/h (22 mph) **RES** will not operate if the ignition has been switched OFF.*

Cruise Control Automatic Switch OFF

Cruise control will automatically switch OFF and clear the memory when:

- The ignition is switched OFF
- A fault occurs. The cruise control system will switch OFF and cannot be used until the fault is cleared
- The handbrake is applied
- Maximum vehicle speed is reached

Cruise control will automatically switch OFF but the set speed will stay in the memory when:

- The ***CAN*** button is pressed
- The brake pedal is pressed
- Vehicle speed falls below 35 km/h (22 mph)

- Neutral, Park or Reverse gear positions are selected
- The difference between the actual and set speed is too great
- When the set speed is above 144 km/h (90 mph); cruise control will disengage automatically after approximately 20 minutes
- The accelerator pedal is used to accelerate beyond the set speed for too long a period

Ambient Temperature

The ambient temperature (outside temperature) is displayed in the top right corner of the Infotainment centre display.

📖 *If the vehicle has been travelling a while and then is stopped in a shaded or enclosed area the ambient temperature may rise, this is due to the heat from the engine bay. The ambient temperature display will reflect the true ambient temperature once the vehicle is moving again or the engine bay cools down.*

📖 *If required the display units can be changed from °C to °F or °F to °C (Refer to 'Display Units', page 7.8).*

Tyre Pressure Monitoring

⚠ ***Warning***

**** Tyre pressure monitoring is not intended to replace driver awareness of tyre performance or the need for recommended weekly checks on tyre condition and pressure.***

📖 ***Japanese Market:*** *Tyre pressure monitoring is not available.*

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label (if your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres).

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that switches ON a low tyre pressure telltale (‘Warning symbol’ (Refer to ’Tyre Pressure’, page 4.9) when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale comes ON, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure.

Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressures, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger switch ON the TPMS low tyre pressure warning symbol.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction telltale to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction telltale is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale (A).



When the system detects a malfunction, the warning telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then stay ON. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction warning telltale is ON, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to make sure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Operation

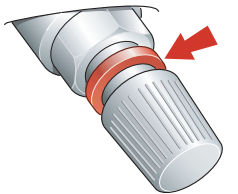


The system consists of a control unit (B), mounted in the front passenger footwell, and tyre pressure sensors, one located in each road wheel. Each pressure sensor constantly monitors its tyre pressure and sends this information to the control unit.

The control unit has a system LED to indicate the system status, and one status LED per road wheel.

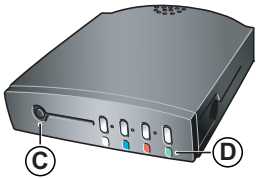
The control unit road wheel status LEDs are colour coded to the coloured collars on the road wheel valves.

Each pressure monitoring device has a colour coded collar. Make sure the coloured collars are installed correctly, i.e. after new tyres are installed.



Roadwheel	Colour
Front Right	Green
Front Left	Red
Rear Right	Blue
Rear Left	Yellow

At the start of each journey, with the ignition ON or with the engine running, the low tyre pressure warning symbol will come ON for approximately five seconds and then go OFF.



The control unit LEDs (C (System Status)) and D (Tyre Status)) will flash amber continuously. Once a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph) has been reached the LEDs start to receive signals from the pressure monitoring devices in the road wheels. The system status LED will change to steady green and the tyre LEDs will extinguish one by one.

The control unit stays active until the vehicle has come to a halt and the ignition is switched OFF.

Warnings

⚠ Warning

**** When a tyre low pressure warning is detected reduce vehicle speed to an appropriate safe level and stop at the first safe and convenient place to inspect the tyre(s).***

🕮 *If stationary for 20 minutes or more (engine running or ignition ON) the tyre pressure warning symbol will come ON and 'Tyre System Fault' will show in the message centre (right). If, after moving off (allow three to four minutes driving (maximum 20 minutes)), the symbol and message do not clear then the system may be at fault. Stop and check the system.*

If the tyre warning symbol comes ON while driving, reduce speed to 48 km/h (30 mph) and stop in safe place as soon as possible. Do not stop the engine.

🕮 *A warning message will also show in the message centre (right) indicating a tyre fault or a system fault.*

Ensuring that neutral has been selected and that the **handbrake** is applied, check the status of the control unit LEDs. After noting the control unit LEDs status stop the engine and follow the actions listed in the following tables.

Warning Symbol	Constant.
Message Centre (Right)	Check Tyres.
Control module	Control module LED constant **green.** Tyre LED(s) constant **red**.
Fault	Tyre pressure below specification.

Action

Check the tyre pressure of the affected tyre(s), indicated by the tyre LEDs on the control unit. Reinflate the affected tyre(s). After inflating the tyre(s) to the manufacturer's recommended inflation pressure as shown on the Tyre Label (located on the edge of driver's door or the B-Pillar), the vehicle must be driven for at least five minutes over 32 km/h (20 mph) before the warning symbol goes OFF.

Warning Symbol	Flashing for 75 seconds then constant.
Message Centre (Right)	Tyre System Fault.
Control module	Control module LED flashing **amber.** Tyre LED(s) constant **amber**.
Fault	Tyre transmitter fault.

Possible Cause

- Wheels and tyres have been installed which do not have TPMS sensors

Action

Continue at a reduced speed of 48 km/h (30 mph) maximum. Have the TPMS checked at the earliest opportunity. Consult your Aston Martin Dealer.

Warning Symbol	Flashing for 75 seconds then constant.
Message Centre (Right)	Tyre System Fault.
Control module	Control module LED constant **red.**
Fault	System failure.

Possible Cause

- The TPMS sensors have become defective
- An unapproved accessory is interfering with the TPMS
- A general fault has been detected in the TPMS

Action

Continue at a reduced speed of 48 km/h (30 mph) maximum. Have the control unit and the tyre transmitters checked at the earliest opportunity. Consult your Aston Martin Dealer.

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Driving

Contents

Driving Safety 5.2
Starting the Engine 5.2
Automatic Transmission 5.4
PRND Buttons 5.5
Touchtronic Controls 5.6
Sport Mode 5.8
Fault Conditions 5.9
Manual Transmission 5.10
Footbrake 5.11
Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) 5.12
Handbrake 5.13
Dynamic Stability Control (DSC) 5.14
Fuel Filling 5.16
Catalytic Converters 5.17
Rear Parking Assist 5.18
Front and Rear Parking Assist (Option) 5.19
Driving Techniques 5.21

Driving Safety

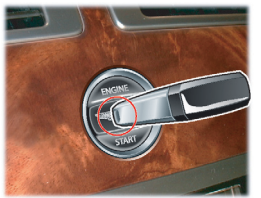
- Always wear your seat belt
- Never drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs
- Always obey all speed and traffic laws and regulations. Never drive faster than the posted speed limit or than conditions allow
- Be particularly careful driving on slippery or wet surfaces
- This vehicle is a high performance vehicle and has handling characteristics you may not be accustomed to. Familiarise yourself with the vehicle and always drive prudently, being aware of your own limitations and the limitations of the vehicle. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate the vehicle properly can result in accident and injury
- Follow the maintenance schedule prescribed in this guide
- Never allow the vehicle to be driven by inexperienced drivers

Starting the Engine

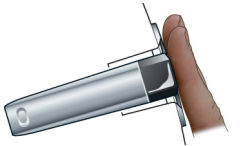
⚠ ***Warning***

**** Only use the vehicle key in the Ignition Control. Do not place any objects, including fingers, into the Ignition Control other than the vehicle key. Objects other than the vehicle key may cause the Ignition Control to fail.***

The vehicle key must only be inserted into the Ignition Control with the two indents first, as shown. Attempting to insert the larger end first the key may damage the Ignition Control.



📖 *Insert the key to position 'II' by using the flat of a finger, as shown.*



Check that the handbrake is applied.

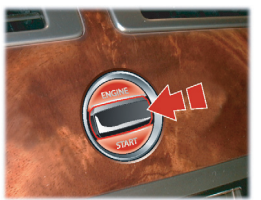
Insert the vehicle key into the Ignition Control and gently press the key until it is flush with the Ignition Control bezel and release (position 'II').

Fully press the:

Automatic Only **-** Brake pedal down.

Manual Only **-** Clutch pedal down.

The Ignition Control will show red.



The engine will not start until the Ignition Control shows red. The Ignition Control will show red (Ignition Control active) only if the brake (automatic) or clutch (manual) pedal is fully pressed down and the steering lock has released.

Press the key fully into the Ignition Control, hold in until the engine starts and release.



The vehicle key will sit flush with the Ignition Control bezel while the engine is running. The Ignition Control will show a white light when the engine is running, and then fade out.

Do not press the vehicle key while driving. If the key is pressed in and released the engine will stop. If the key is removed from the Ignition Control while driving the engine will stop but the steering lock will not engage until the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

If the engine fails to start the vehicle key must be returned to position 'I' to crank the engine again.

Press the key fully in, without depressing the brake (automatic) or clutch (manual) pedal, and release. The key will gently return to position 'I'. Start the engine start procedure again.

Engine Quick Start

1. Check that the handbrake is applied.
2. Fully press the brake (automatic) or clutch (manual) pedal down.
3. Insert the vehicle key into the Ignition Control and press the key fully in, hold in until the engine starts then release.

When moving straight to engine start the vehicle system will take short time (approximately 1.4 seconds) to complete a system check and release the steering lock before allowing the engine to crank.

Starting From Cold

The engine management system automatically compensates for cold or warm start conditions and makes appropriate adjustments to the fuel and air mixture and ignition timing.

Stopping the Engine



Press the vehicle key fully in and release. The engine will stop as the key returns to position 'I'.
Withdraw the vehicle key from the Ignition Control.

Automatic Transmission

The Automatic transmission has two drive modes.

Auto Drive Mode

In Auto Drive mode gearshifts are made using the Park, Reverse, Neutral and Drive (PRND) buttons mounted on the Centre Stack. While driving forward gearshifts are made automatically according to various driving parameters, i.e. road speed, current selected gear and accelerator demands. When the vehicle is stationary the transmission will select first gear, ready to move off immediately when the accelerator is pressed.

While in Auto Drive mode move to Touchtronic mode at any time by pulling back pulling back on either the upshift or downshift gearshift paddles, mounted behind the steering wheel (Refer to 'Touchtronic Controls', page 5.6).

As a paddle is pulled back a gearshift will occur, this will be an upshift or downshift according to which paddle is pulled.

Kick-Down

In Auto Drive mode Kick-down is used in circumstances where rapid acceleration is required, i.e. when overtaking. Kick-down is when the accelerator pedal is quickly and fully depressed, causing the transmission to change down to the lowest gear possible to achieve maximum acceleration. The gear engaged depends on the road speed at the time of kick-down.

Touchtronic Mode

In Touchtronic mode forward gears and Neutral are selected by using the paddles located behind the steering wheel. Reverse and Park selected by using the PRND buttons.

While in Paddle Shift mode move to Auto Drive mode at any time by pressing the ***DRIVE*** PRND button.

📖 *Neutral can also be selected by pressing the **NEUTRAL** PRND button.*

PRND Buttons



1 ***PARK -*** Press and release to select Park once the vehicle is stationary. The transmission will mechanically lock. If the vehicle key is moved to position '0' or removed from the Ignition control while the vehicle is at a standstill, the transmission will automatically select Park.

⚠ ***Always make sure that the handbrake is applied.***

📖 *It is not possible to select Park above 2 km/h (1 mph).*

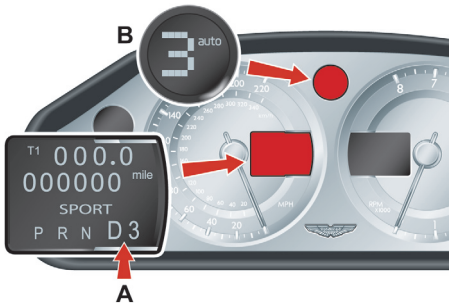
2 ***REVERSE -*** When stationary and with the footbrake applied, press to select Reverse. When Reverse is selected, **R** will show red in the Gear Position Indicator Display (GPID) (B) and an audible warning will sound.

3 ***NEUTRAL -*** When stationary and with the footbrake applied, press to select Neutral.

4 ***DRIVE -*** When stationary and with the footbrake applied, press to select forward gears.

📖 *If the brake pedal is not pressed the message centre (right) will display '**Press Brake Pedal**' and an audible warning will sound.*

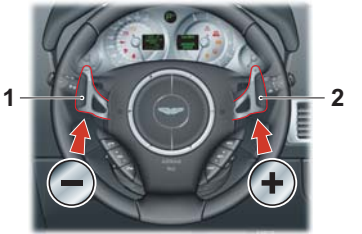
The message centre (left) (A) displays the current gear selection (R, D1, D2, etc.) while the Gear Position Indicator Display (GPID) (B) displays **D** (Drive), **R** (Reverse) or **P** (Park) according to current gear selection. The GPID will show 'auto'.



If the vehicle speed is less than 4 km/h (2.5 mph), Reverse may be selected from Drive, without pressing the brake pedal, to enable a vehicle 'rocking' i.e. to enable vehicle movement out of mud, snow, etc. If 4 km/h (2.5 mph) is exceeded then the transmission will automatically select Neutral.

Touchtronic Controls

Neutral and forward gearshifts can be selected by pulling back and releasing the gearshift paddles mounted on the steering column.



1 Downshift Paddle.
2 Upshift Paddle.

Park and Reverse are selected by using the Centre Stack mounted PRND buttons.

*Neutral can also be selected by pressing the **NEUTRAL** PRND button.*

From Neutral and with the footbrake applied pull back on either the upshift or downshift gearshift paddle to select first gear. If in Park or Reverse press the ***DRIVE*** PRND button first then pull back on a gearshift paddle to enter Touchtronic mode. As the vehicle speed increases and decreases, make upshifts and downshifts by pulling and releasing the upshift or downshift gearshift paddle.

If no gearshift has been requested by pulling back on a paddle, upshifts and downshifts will occur automatically if the engine speed rises or lowers to its maximum or minimum operating limits (unless the transmission is in Sport mode (Refer to 'Sport Mode', page 5.8)).

When stationary select Neutral by pulling back on both gearshift paddles simultaneously. When selecting Neutral from Park the brake pedal must be depressed.

The message centre (left) displays the actual gear currently selected (R, D1, D2, etc.). The GPID also displays the current gear selected but may display the target gear when a gearshift is requested (either **1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6**, **R** (Reverse) or **P** (Park)). The GPID will show 'touch'.



ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

Sport Mode



Sport mode can be selected while in Auto Drive or Touchtronic modes. Press the Sport button (A) once to enter Sport mode and press again to exit Sport mode. The Sport button LED will come ON and 'Sport' will display in the message centre (left) when sport mode is engaged.

When Sport mode is engaged while in:

Auto Mode - Upshifts and downshifts occur at higher engine speeds to provide a sportier drive.

When selecting Sport while in Auto Drive sixth gear a downshift to fifth gear will occur (this will not happen if Cruise Control is active). Sixth gear is inhibited until Sport mode is switched OFF.

Touchtronic Mode - Automatic upshifts are inhibited, the upshift paddle must be pulled back and released to make an upshift (downshifts will occur automatically if the engine speed lowers to its minimum operating limits).

To inform the driver that the current gear has reached its upper rev. limit the GPID gear indication will change from green to flashing red.



Maximum Engine Speed

The maximum safe engine speed is 6,850 rpm If this speed is exceeded, fuel supply to the engine is reduced. As the engine speed reduces back to a safe level, fuel supply is progressively restored.

Park Override

If the vehicle fails to start or has broken down the Automatic transmission will move into Park. To tow or move the vehicle a Park Override lever is provided to manually disengage the Automatic transmission park lock.

! Apply the handbrake before operating the Park Override lever. There is the danger that the vehicle will roll, depending on the incline of the road.

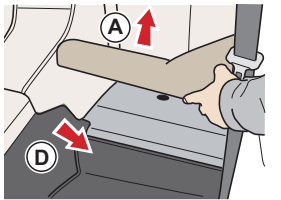
Operating the Park Override

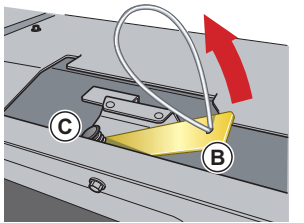
Apply the handbrake. Remove the left rear seat base (2+2 seating (A)) or the trim panel (2+0 seating) and unscrew the two screws that secure the park override lever cover. Remove the cover.

Pull the Park Override lever (B) fully up on the ratchet, fully releasing the parking lock.

After towing or moving the vehicle apply the handbrake. Remove the Kickboard trim panel (D (velcro attachment). Lift the Park Override lever slightly, reach through the opening at position D and press the ratchet release button (C). With the ratchet release button pressed lower the Park Override lever back to the stop. The parking lock is now engaged. Install the kickboard trim panel, the park override lever cover and the rear seat base or trim panel.

! The warning message ('Gearbox Fault, Parklock Failure') in the message centre (right) must disappear and the GPID must change from N to P. Otherwise there is the danger that the vehicle will roll away.





Limp-Home Mode

If a fault is detected the vehicle may go into one of three 'Limp Home' modes:

Electrical - 'Gearbox Fault Reduced Function' will be displayed in the message centre (right). Touchtronic and Sport modes may be disabled.

Gearshifts will still be possible but shift quality will be degraded. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

In certain circumstances forward drive will be restricted to a fixed gear.

Reduced Engine Performance - 'Reduced Engine Perform' will display in the message centre (right). Engine performance will be restricted. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

Mechanical - 'Limphome No Gear Change Possible' will display in the message centre (right) and an audible warning will sound. If travelling forwards in Auto Drive or Touchtronic mode the vehicle will go into a locked gear (third or fifth depending on vehicle speed).

Do not attempt to change gear position while in mechanical limp home mode. If a gearshift request is detected at a speed below 20 km/h (12.5 mph) the engine will stop and the parking lock will engage.

At a speed above 20 km/h (12.5 mph) the request and any other transmission request will be rejected and the vehicle will continue in third or fifth gear.

If entering mechanical limp home mode in any position other than Auto Drive or Touchtronic mode the park lock will engage (Refer to 'Park Override', page 5.9). Contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

Manual Transmission

The manual transmission features a six speed gearbox.





Gearshifts

Press the clutch pedal, move the gear lever to the required gear position then slowly raise the clutch pedal.

Reverse gear is selected by overcoming spring resistance.

A red 'R' will show in the GSID when the transmission is in reverse.





To inform the driver that the current gear has reached its upper rev. limit the GSID will indicate revs increasing (one bar, two bars, three bars then three bars flashing). To avoid hitting the rev. limiter shift gear before or as the GSID reaches three flashing bars.

📖 *For the first 2000 km (1243 mile) and when ever the engine temperature is below 40°C (104°F) the shift control will indicate early shift changes to protect the engine.*

Maximum Engine Speed

The maximum safe engine speed is 7,200 rpm. If this speed is exceeded, fuel supply to the engine is reduced. As the engine speed reduces back to a safe level, fuel supply is progressively restored.

Footbrake

The footbrake operates through a vacuum boosted, dual (diagonal split) circuit, hydraulic system incorporating an Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).

⚠ ***Warning***

**** In the event of a brake failure bring the vehicle to a halt as soon as it is safe to do so. Do not continue to drive.***

If vacuum boost fails or one circuit fails the footbrake will still operate but with greater pedal pressure, increased pedal travel and longer stopping distances.

After a long drive over salted or gritted roads or if driving in heavy rain, through water or a vehicle wash, the braking action may be delayed and increased braking pressure may be required.

📖 *Vacuum boost is only available while the engine is running.*

Brake Warnings

While driving, if the brake warning symbol (!) BRAKE comes ON, it indicates either that:

- The handbrake is not fully released
- The brake pads require regular maintenance
- The brake fluid level has fallen below an acceptable level

📖 *A warning message will show in the message centre (right).*

Stop, as soon as possible in a safe and convenient place. Apply the footbrake and make sure that the handbrake is fully released. If the handbrake is fully released and the warning symbol stays ON, **do not drive** the vehicle. Contact the nearest Aston Martin Dealer. It is essential that the brake system is checked immediately, preferably by an Aston Martin Dealer.

⚠ ***Warning***

**** If the brake warning symbol comes ON, you should immediately be prepared for possible increased stopping distances and possible partial failure of the braking system.***

🕮 *Brake Noise: The high performance brake system used on this vehicle is designed to provide optimal braking under all operating conditions. However, under all driving conditions an inherent characteristic of this braking system is some brake noise, i.e. wire brush noise. Certain combinations of speed, braking forces and ambient conditions may cause the brakes to squeal.*

Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS)

The anti-lock braking system (ABS) helps prevent the road wheels from locking and skidding during emergency braking. This also assists the driver in maintaining steering and directional stability.

If, in an emergency braking situation, the braking force applied begins to exceed the tyre to road adhesion, the ABS is activated to prevent the road wheels locking. When this happens a pulsating effect is felt through the brake pedal. This is a normal ABS effect.

Safety

In all cases it is the drivers responsibility to drive safely according to the law and with due regard to prevailing conditions. The fact that a vehicle is equipped with ABS must never allow the driver to be tempted into taking risks which could affect his or her safety or that of other road users.

The addition of ABS cannot overcome the consequences of trying to stop in too short a distance, cornering at too high a speed, or the risk of aquaplaning (where the tyres are prevented from contacting the road surface by a layer of water).

The driver should always take road conditions into account. A slippery road surface always requires more braking distance for a given speed, even with ABS. Possible extensions of stopping distance compared to locked wheels may occur during ABS operation on slushy snow, gravel, sand or certain heavily corrugated or ridged warning sections of road surfaces.

If any braking system malfunction occurs, immediately have the Braking and ABS systems checked by your Aston Martin Dealer.

ABS Warning

Warning

**** If the ABS warning symbol comes ON, you should be aware that wheels could lock during extreme braking or when braking on slippery surfaces.***

ABS is monitored for correct operation while the ignition is ON. If a fault is detected, the ABS warning symbol will come ON and the ABS will be partly or fully disabled.

Normal braking will continue to function without ABS.

In the event of an ABS fault, consult your Aston Martin Dealer immediately.

Handbrake

Always fully apply the handbrake before leaving the vehicle.

To apply the handbrake:

Press the footbrake pedal firmly down. Keep the pedal pressed down and pull the handbrake lever up until resistance is felt. At this point depress the handbrake button and continue to pull the handbrake lever up to its fullest extent. Release the button and allow the lever to lower.

If the ignition is ON the handbrake warning symbol on the instrument cluster will come ON, indicating that the handbrake is applied.

To release the handbrake:



Press the footbrake pedal firmly down. Keep the pedal pressed down and pull the handbrake lever up until resistance is felt. Pull up against the resistance and depress the release button. Keep the button depressed and push the lever down.

If the handbrake lever is not fully OFF, the handbrake warning symbol will stay ON.

Always check that the brake warning symbol is OFF before moving off. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle if the brake warning symbol stays ON.

An audible warning will sound if the vehicle is moving and the handbrake is still applied.

- If the vehicle is parked on a hill and facing **uphill**, select first gear and turn the steering wheel away from the kerb
- If the vehicle is parked on a hill and facing **downhill**, select reverse gear and turn the steering wheel towards the kerb

Dynamic Stability Control (DSC)

Warnings

**** It is the drivers responsibility to drive safely according to the law and with due regard to prevailing conditions.***

**** DSC must never allow the driver to be tempted into taking risks which could affect his or her safety or that of other road users. DSC cannot overcome consequences of applying too much engine power for prevailing conditions.***

Dynamic Stability Control (DSC) is a system designed to enhance driving safety by improving the vehicle handling when the tyres are at the limits of their grip capabilities. This is achieved through the reduction of engine torque and strategic application of the brakes at individual wheels.

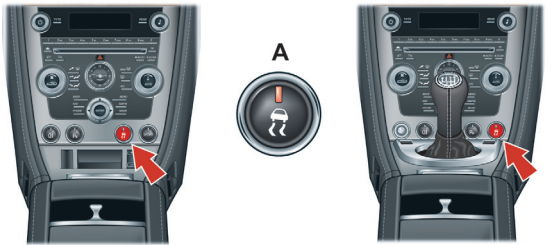
Driver Interface and Control

The DSC system is switched ON when the engine is started. When the system is operating, the DSC warning symbol will flash.

DSC can be switched OFF by pressing the DSC button (A) for a minimum of four seconds. Press and release the DSC button again to switch the DSC ON.

Use tyres of the same manufacturer, brand, tread pattern and correct size specified for this vehicle on all four road wheels. Do not mix worn tyres.

The DSC may not operate correctly when using tyre chains or a temporary spare tyre.



If repair or replacement of the steering or other surrounding equipment is necessary, always refer to your Aston Martin Dealer. If the centre position of the steering deviates, the DSC may not operate correctly because there is a sensor in the steering which detects steering wheel position.

The DSC button LED and the DSC symbol (instrument cluster) will be ON continuously when the system is switched OFF.

'DSC FUNCTION OFF' will be displayed in the message centre (right) to indicate that DSC is OFF.

Fault Indication

A malfunction in the DSC control system will be indicated by the following:

- The DSC symbol in the instrument cluster will be ON continuously
- A warning message will be displayed in the message centre (right) depending on the fault detected

If vehicle cruise control is engaged it will automatically disengage when traction control is operating.

Traction Control

Warnings

**** It is the drivers responsibility to drive safely according to the law and with due regard to prevailing conditions.***

**** Traction Control must never allow the driver to be tempted into taking risks which could affect his or her safety or that of other road users.***

**** Traction Control cannot overcome consequences of applying too much engine power for prevailing conditions.***

Do not maintain engine power at such a level that traction control is activated for long periods (more than about one minute). This reduces fuel to the engine and may cause the exhaust catalysts to overheat. Overheating of the exhaust catalysts can destroy them.

Traction control is a function of DSC, and is operated in association with the DSC system.

Traction control prevents excessive wheel spin at standing starts, or during acceleration. Wheel spin is usually caused by excessive use of the accelerator pedal, or slippery, loose or bumpy road surfaces.

To prevent excessive wheel spin and maintain vehicle stability in such situations the traction control system will:

- Brake the driven wheel when it starts to slip
- And, or, adapt the engine torque to a level corresponding to the traction available on the road surface

📖 *These symptoms are normal and will clear as wheel spin is eliminated and normal engine power is restored.*

During activation, the DSC warning symbol will flash. The driver may experience a loss in power or temporary 'misfire' as engine power is reduced.

If traction control cuts in when driving on extended icy or slippery surfaces, reduce engine power as necessary until the DSC warning symbol goes OFF.

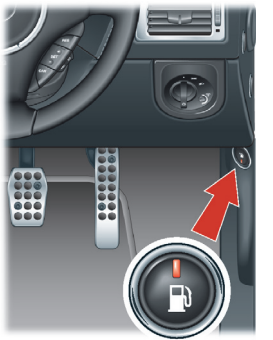
Traction control is always operational when DSC is ON.

Fuel Filling

Open the fuel flap by pressing the fuel flap release button.

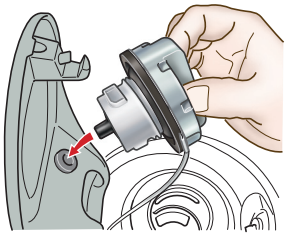
📖 *The vehicle alarm must be OFF to enable the fuel flap release button.*

If the filler flap will not open when the release button is pressed, open the filler flap manually (Refer to 'Filler Flap Emergency Release', page 4.18).



Rotate the cap counterclockwise past resistance, then lift off. Place the cap into its holder.

Install the cap by turning clockwise past resistance, until three 'clicks' are felt as the cap is fully tightened. Close and latch the fuel flap.



The fuel tank filler neck has a restricted opening which will only accommodate the fuel supply nozzle of unleaded fuel pumps.

The fuel system will not permit overfill but there will be instances when the nozzle will shut OFF prematurely. If this happens wait five seconds after nozzle shut OFF before trying to re initiate fill.

Fuel Cutoff

In the event of a vehicle accident the vehicle will enter Crash mode. Power to the fuel pumps will terminate, thereby reducing fire risk.

Catalytic Converters

Warnings

**** Do not park over dry grass, leaves or other combustible material. Significant fire risk exists because of residual heat in the catalytic converters.***

**** Do not drive through deep water. Rapid cooling of catalysts may cause them to break up.***

Catalytic convertors convert harmful exhaust gasses into less noxious substances and so reduce environmental pollution.

They operate at high temperatures and continue to radiate a considerable amount of heat after switching the ignition OFF.

Leaded fuel will cause irreparable damage to catalytic converters. If leaded fuel is inadvertently added to the fuel tank **do not start the engine, do not drive the vehicle**. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer immediately.

Rear Parking Assist

⚠ ***Warning***

**** Rear parking assist does not replace need for total vigilance and caution when parking or reversing.***

When parking or reversing make full use of rearward vision and all mirrors to be aware of persons or objects in the vicinity of the vehicle. Take appropriate measures to protect them from danger.

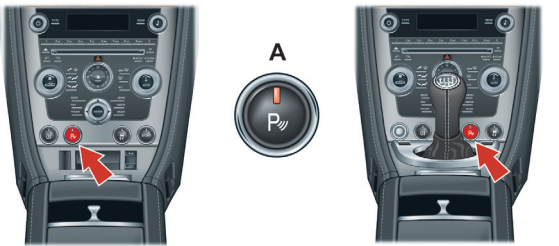
In heavy rain or similar adverse conditions, the rear parking assist sensors may not always be able to accurately measure distance to close objects. A fully laden vehicle or irregular obstacles may also cause inaccurate measurements.

🕮 *The 'beeps' start at approximately 1.7 m (5.5 ft) from any obstruction. The 'beep' becomes continuous at distances less than 30 cm (1 ft).*

Rear parking assist assists in detecting obstructions as the vehicle is reversed towards them. The system is active when reverse gear is selected. When the system is operating an intermittent 'beep' signal will be heard. The 'beep' increases in persistence as the vehicle reverses to an obstruction.

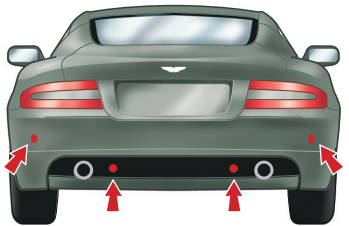
🕮 *If reversing into a confined area, i.e. a home garage, the rear parking assist **outer** sensors will detect the side walls and, after three seconds, the 'Beep' sequence will stop. As reversing continues the rear parking assist **inner** sensors will detect the rear wall or obstruction and the 'Beep' sequence will start again.*

Press the parking assist button (A) to disable rear parking assist. The button LED will come ON to show that the system is **disabled**.



Front and Rear Parking Assist (Option)

The parking sensors should be kept clear of dirt, snow etc. to make sure of clean signals and accurate distance monitoring.



! It is always the driver's responsibility to detect obstacles and estimate the vehicle's distance from them. Some overhanging objects, barriers, thin obstructions or painted surfaces which could possibly cause damage to the vehicle may not be detected by the system. Always be vigilant when reversing.

! If, for example, you are driving within a confined space such as a home garage, the outer sensors will detect the side walls and after three seconds will switch the tone OFF. However, as movement continues, the inner sensors will eventually detect the rear wall and will start the tone again.

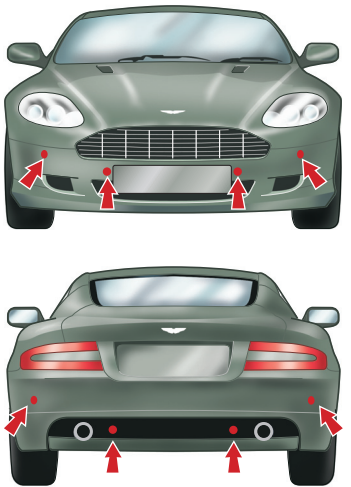
! Do not clean the sensors with abrasive or sharp objects.

! The rear sensors are not active when the gear selector is in neutral, therefore care should be taken if moving the vehicle as the tone will not sound.

For reliable operation, the sensors in the front and rear bumpers should be kept free from ice, frost and grime.

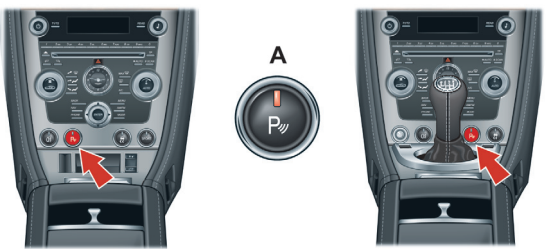
When using a high pressure spray the sensors should only be sprayed briefly and not from a distance of less than 200 mm (8 in). Do not clean the sensors with abrasive materials.

The parking assist system provides an audible warning, when driving forwards or rearwards, if objects are detected within range of the vehicle.



Operation

The Parking assist system defaults to inactive when the ignition is switched ON. The system becomes active when reverse gear is selected, or if the Parking Assist button (A) is pressed at speeds below 15 km/h (9 mph).



The system will switch OFF when the vehicle moves forwards above 15 km/h (9 mph). The parking button LED will come ON when the system is switched ON. The LED will flash if a fault is detected in the system.

In heavy rain or similar adverse conditions, the rear parking assist sensors may not always be able to accurately measure distance to close objects. A fully laden vehicle or irregular obstacles may also cause inaccurate measurements.

If the system has a fault, when engaging reverse gear or turning the ignition ON, then a single three second tone will be heard (only once per ignition cycle) and the parking assist button LED will blink. The system is automatically disabled when a fault is detected.

If an obstacle is detected at the front or rear of the vehicle, a series of beeps will be heard from the front or rear speaker respectively, which increases in rate as the vehicle nears the obstacle.

The beep becomes a continuous tone when an obstacle is detected at or within approximately 300 mm (12 in) from the rear or 250 mm (10 in) from the front of the vehicle.

📖 *Parking assist may sound spurious tones if it detects an ultrasonic frequency using the same band as the sensors.*

📖 *The system consists of inner and outer sensors. When manoeuvring forward into a Garage, etc., the front outer sensors will cease detection if they detect a stationary or receding object for three seconds or more, this allows detection directly at the front of the vehicle in this type of manoeuvre.*

Driving Techniques

Procedures for driving this vehicle may be unfamiliar to many new owners. Please take time to safely acquire the necessary new driving skills. Practise in safe, lower speed conditions before investigating the high performance potential of the vehicle. Please make sure of a safe and enjoyable entry into this new phase of Aston Martin motoring.

Performance Driving Courses are available to enable customers not only to understand the control functions of their vehicle but also the basic principles of Performance Driving.

Please contact your Aston Martin Dealer for further information.

Wet Conditions

When driving in wet conditions, water can build up under your tyres so that they ride on a layer of water. This is called aquaplaning or hydroplaning. When this happens, you have little or no control.

Aquaplaning is more prone to happening at higher road speeds if there is a lot of water on the road and particularly if the tyres are also under inflated or approaching minimum tread depth.

It is important to take bends or curves at a safe, reasonable speed, particularly when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

Slow down when it is raining.

Driving Through Deep Water

If in any doubt whether to drive through deep water, always take the side of caution to avoid potentially costly damage to the vehicle's engine or other essential systems.

If driving on flooded roads, through deep or standing water is unavoidable, proceed with extreme caution, especially when the depth is not known. Never drive in water deeper than the lower edge of the front bumper.

Water can be splashed up into the engine air intakes located in the front upper grille and cause extensive damage to the engine or the vehicle may stall.

Waves caused by other vehicles or natural causes can also splash water in the engine air intakes.

Running-In

This vehicle is fully hot tested during manufacture and no special running-in procedures are necessary. Nevertheless it is prudent to limit engine loads (e.g. by accelerating gently and by using lower gears on steep hills or when negotiating tight turns) during the first 1,600 km (1,000 mile).

Overspeed Warning ‘Gong’ (Middle East only)

If vehicle speed reaches 120 km/h (74.5 mph) a warning ‘gong’ will sound. This warning will continue until either the vehicle speed goes beyond 130 km/h (81 mph) or the vehicle speed falls below 117 km/h (73 mph).

If the vehicle speed has increased beyond 130Km/h (81 mph) the warning ‘gong’ will not sound again until the vehicle speed has fallen below 120 km/h (74.5 mph) and then increased to 120km/h (74.5 mph) or greater.

Convertible Roof (Volante)

Contents

Roof Operation 6.2
Manual Operation 6.6
Roof Maintenance 6.9
Deployable Rollbars 6.9
Wind Deflector 6.11



Roof Operation

⚠ ***Warnings***

**** Misuse of the Roof switch, especially by children, can result in injury due to entrapment in the Roof mechanism and locking points.***

**** Before closing or opening the Roof, make sure that all occupants are clear of the Roof linkage, the windscreen frame, door windows and rear quarter windows.***

The Roof will operate normally only at temperatures above -10°C (14°F).

Before closing or opening the Roof, make sure that there are no objects placed on the rear sloping deck area which could interfere with the folded, stored Roof, especially the heated rear windscreen glass. Even small objects can cause damage.

Make sure that the Roof is always fully closed or fully opened.

Do not store objects or items in the Roof storage area. Any objects or items stored there may cause damage to the Roof when attempting to open it. Even small objects can cause damage.

Do not attempt to open the Roof if any objects are laying on top of the Roof.

Continuous use of the Roof without the engine running will cause the vehicle battery to rapidly discharge.

Avoid repetitive use of the Roof. This may cause the operating system to over heat and engage the thermal cut out. If this happens, wait ten minutes for the operating system to cool down before operating the Roof.

📖 *Due to wind pressure when driving at very high speeds the door windows may not close correctly.*

Conditions for Operating the Roof

Warning

Keep the vehicle road speed down to a minimum until the Roof has completed its operation.

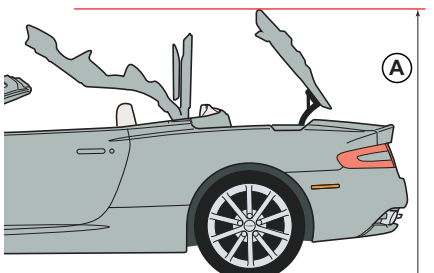
Aston Martin recommend that the Roof is only operated while the vehicle is stationary.

Repeated operation of the Roof while the ignition is ON and the engine is not running will drain the vehicle battery.

- The boot must be shut
- The ignition must be ON (engine running or not)
- Sufficient headroom is available for the Roof to close or open.
- Outside temperature must be above -10°C (14°F)

The boot lid will lock and will stay locked during Roof opening and closing operations.

Minimum headroom (A) required to close or open the Roof is 1531 mm (60 in).



If the vehicle is moving while the Roof is being closed or opened, Roof movement will continue, **while the Roof switch is pressed**, until the Roof has locked in the closed or opened position.

While operating the Roof the following warnings will activate, depending on the vehicle speed:

4 to 5 km/h (2.5 to 3 mph) - 'Stop Safely for Roof Operation' will be displayed in the message centre (right).

5 to 65 km/h (3 to 40 mph) - 'Stop Safely for Roof Operation' will be displayed in the message centre (right), the amber warning triangle ⚠ will show and a single audible warning will sound. Roof movement will continue.

Over 65 km/h (40 mph) - 'Roof Failure Possible' will be displayed in the message centre (right), the amber warning triangle ⚠ will show and a continuous audible warning will sound. Roof movement will continue.

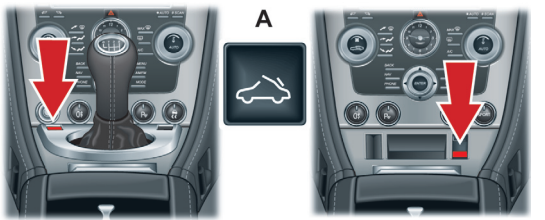
It is not possible to start Roof operation at speeds of 50 km/h (30 mph) or above. 'No Roof Operation Possible' will be displayed in the message centre (right), the amber warning triangle ⚠ will show and a single audible warning will sound.

📖 *While operating the Roof, if the Roof switch is released when travelling at 50 km/h (30 mph) or more, no Roof movement will be available until the vehicle speed drops below 50 km/h (30 mph).*

⚠ ***Warning***

**** Roof movement has not finished and locked until 'Roof Movement Complete' appears in the message centre (right).***

The Roof operation switch (A) is located on the centre console.



If at any time during the opening or closing procedure the switch is released – Roof movement will stop immediately.

'Roof Movement Paused' will appear in the message centre (right) and a continuous audible warning will sound until the Roof continues to lower or raise.



As soon as it is safe to do so continue the Roof movement. If the Roof is left in 'Pause' for ten minutes, hydraulic pressure will be lost. The Roof and Tonneau lid will relax and, gently, fall back. Powered Roof operation will be inhibited until the Roof has been manually fully opened or fully closed.

Opening the Roof



Pull the Roof switch rearwards and hold until 'Roof Movement Complete' appears in the message centre (right).

If the door and rear quarter windows are required to be opened continue to press the switch after 'Roof Movement Complete' appears until the windows have opened.



Closing the Roof

Warning

**** Roof movement has not finished and locked until 'Roof Movement Complete' appears in the message centre (right).***

Push the Roof switch forwards and hold until 'Roof Movement Complete' appears in the message centre (right) and a single audible warning sounds.



If the door and rear quarter windows are required to be closed continue to press the switch after 'Roof Movement Complete' appears until the windows have closed.

Rear Quarter Windows

The rear quarter windows can be opened and closed independently of the Roof.

When the Roof is fully opened or closed use the Roof switch to open or close the rear quarter windows:

Roof Fully Closed - Push and hold the Roof switch to open or closed the rear quarter windows. Release the switch when the window movement has stopped.

Roof Fully Opened - Pull back and hold the Roof switch to open or closed the rear quarter windows. Release the switch when the window movement has stopped.

Manual Operation

In the unlikely event of the Roof failing during closing or opening (after the locks have released), the Roof can be manually closed and locked.

Warning

**** Keep fingers clear of the Roof linkage when moving the Roof manually.***

Vehicle Security: If the Roof fails always close and lock the Roof.

Do not open the Roof. Tonneau lid locks will not be available.

The message 'Roof Fail' will show in the message centre (right).

The assistance of a second person may be required to close the Roof manually.

If the Roof fails, remove the vehicle key and wait for a minimum of five seconds.

Remove the allen key from the vehicle tool kit and place in the vehicle cabin.



The Allen key is required to lock the Roof in position.

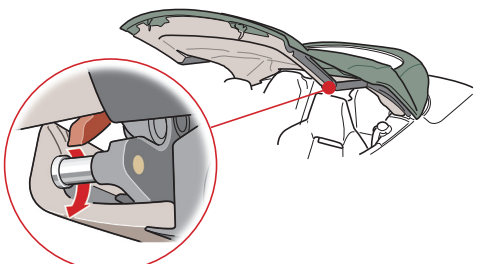
During this time the Roof hydraulics will relax allowing manual movement of the Roof. Some hydraulic fluid resistance will still be present in the operating rams. It may take considerable effort to fully close the Roof manually.

Close the Roof Manually:

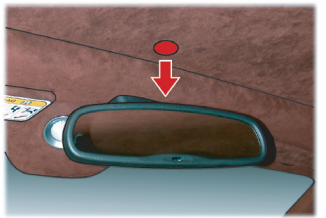
If the Tonneau Lid is Closed with the Roof on Top

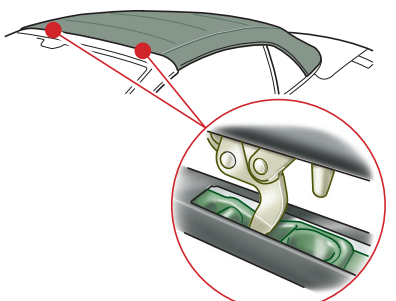
Manually raise the Roof to the fully closed position.

Make sure that the hook on the last Roof joint engages correctly on both sides.



Remove the trim plug.

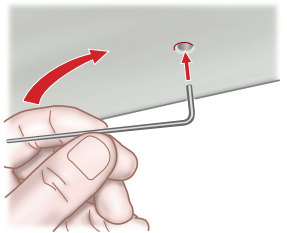




Make sure the two lock arms are located in their catches.

Locking the Roof manually may require the assistance of a second person to push down so the catches engage while the allen key is turned.

Using the allen key provided in the vehicle tool kit, lock the Roof in position. Continue to turn the allen key until no more movement is possible.



Do not use power tools. The Roof manual lock and unlock mechanism may be damaged if power tools, i.e. an electric drill, are used to lock or unlock the Roof.

Many turns of the allen key will be required to lock the Roof.

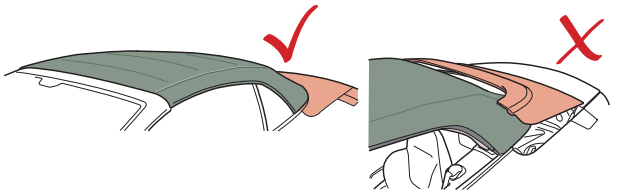
'Roof Movement Paused' will appear in the message centre (right) and a continuous 'beep' will activate until the Roof has been locked.



If the Tonneau Lid has Unlocked and the Roof is Underneath

Do not allow the Tonneau lid to rest on the Roof fabric.

Manually lift the Tonneau lid. Continue to hold the Tonneau lid while closing the Roof. When the Roof rear has cleared the Tonneau lid, let the Tonneau lid slowly fall to close. Slowly raise the Roof to meet the top of the windscreen. The rear of the Roof will lay in position on the edge of the Tonneau lid.



Rear Quarter Windows

Depending on the reason why the Roof fails, the rear quarter windows may not close when closing the Roof manually.

When the Roof has been manually closed and locked, switch the ignition to ON and attempt to close the rear quarter windows by operating the Roof close switch.



Roof Maintenance

If the Roof is left for prolonged periods in the opened position (folded), in certain circumstances (i.e. a wet or dirty Roof) permanent soiling along folds may occur in the Roof fabric.

Do not leave the Roof in the opened (folded) position for longer than necessary.

Do not use automatic vehicle washes. Brushes, detergents and pressurised water jets may damage the Roof fabric.

Do not use power washers. Jets of water may damage the weather seals and the Roof fabric.

Do not use spot cleaners, chemical diluents or any organic cleaners. If in doubt, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

Roof Fabric Maintenance

(Refer to 'Convertible Roof Fabric (Volante)', page 11.42)

Deployable Rollbars

Warnings

**** Do not place any objects on the top of the deployable rollbar covers behind the rear seat backs.***

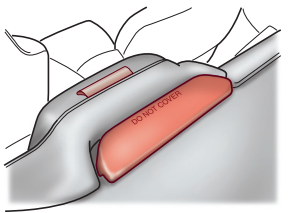
**** Do not allow any person to sit on the deployable rollbar covers at any time.***

**** Do not attempt to service or modify the deployable rollbar system.***

The Volante is equipped with a deployable rollbar system, which is in addition to and independent of the airbag system.

The deployable rollbar system and the airbag system react independently. The deployable rollbars and the airbags may deploy together or alone, depending on the type of impact.

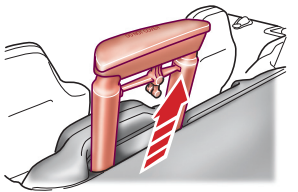
The deployable rollbar system comprises an electronic roll sensor unit integrated into the main crash sensor and two 'U' shaped roll bars, concealed behind the rear seat, which will deploy in the unlikely event of the vehicle rolling over.



The electronic roll sensor constantly monitors the vehicle attitude and road loads.

On sensing an impending roll over situation the electronic roll sensor sends a signal to the deployable rollbars, triggering a release.

The deployable rollbars then extend upward.



⚠ ***Warnings***

**** If the Roof is closed the deployable rollbars will break through the rear glass.***

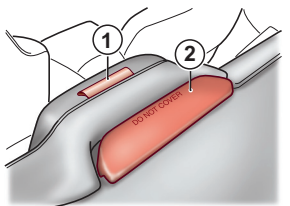
**** Do not attempt to reset the deployable rollbar system after it has deployed. It is a 'single use' system, if reset it will not deploy a second time.***

! Extreme manoeuvres may cause the system to predict a roll over and deploy the rollbars for protection of the occupants. If such driving events are anticipated by the customer (e.g. Track day driving) the Roof should be retracted to allow the rollbars to deploy without damaging the vehicle.

If the deployable rollbar system has been deployed, proceed to your nearest Aston Martin Dealer.

Warning Labels

The following warning labels are located on the deployable rollbar system,



1 'Rollbar'
2 'Do Not Cover'

Wind Deflector

A wind deflector can be installed to enhance comfort when driving with the Roof down.

- Wind noise and turbulence are greatly reduced
- Heat retention is increased, offering open air cruising on colder days
- It easily installs to existing mounts within your vehicle
- The wind deflector can be left in place with the Roof closed or opened and stores easily within the boot
- Easily folded and stowed away when not used

! Take care when adjusting the driver or passenger seat position with the wind deflector installed. Make sure that the seats do not come into contact the wind deflector.

! The wind deflector is not designed as a load carrier. Do not place objects or items on the wind deflector in either the closed or opened position.

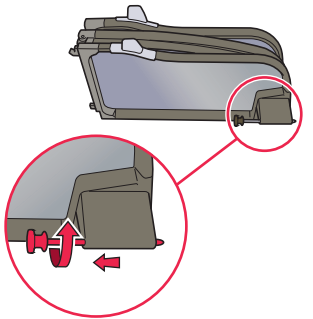
Storage

When the wind deflector is not required, remove it from the vehicle and place it in its storage bag. Place the storage bag in the vehicle boot.

Installation

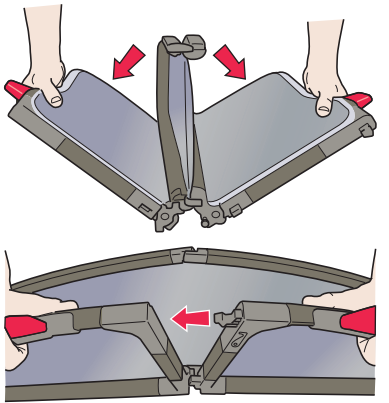
1. Remove the deflector from its storage bag.

   Make sure that the location pins are retracted. If not retracted pull the pins back and twist (left or right) to lock.

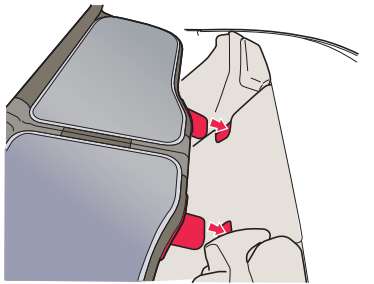


2. Unfold.

3. Open out and ‘snap’ connect.

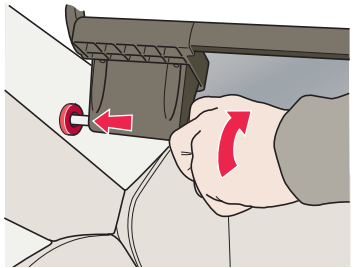


4. Locate the two tabs in to the openings provided in the rear seat backs.



5. With the tabs located line up the location pins and locate the two locking pins either side in the openings provided.

   Twist the pins (left or right) to release and make sure they locate correctly.



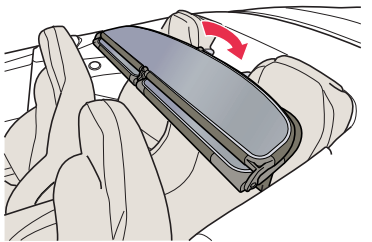
Removal

Remove the wind deflector from the vehicle by reversing the procedure to install.

Operation

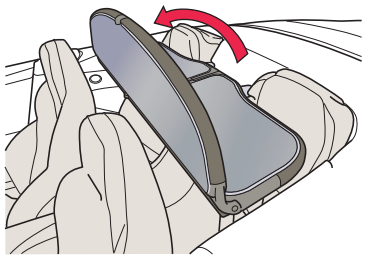
Lowered

Grab the top of the raised section and lower until a locating ‘click’ is heard.



Raised

Grab the rear of the top section and pull upwards (90°)untill a locating ‘click’ is heard.



ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Climate Control

Contents

Operating Tips 7.2
Control Switches 7.3
Airflow Modes 7.4
Automatic Operation 7.6
Manual Operation 7.7
Solar and Temperature Sensors 7.8
Display Units 7.8

Operating Tips

- A solar sensor is installed on top of the instrument panel, this should not be covered when driving
- The intake grille of the in-vehicle temperature sensor is located in the driver's knee bolster, close to the centre console. To make sure of optimum temperature control this grille should not be obstructed
- Moisture which forms on the evaporator in the air conditioning unit is discharged via a drain tube onto the road. After stopping, small puddles of water may form underneath the vehicle. This is normal and does not indicate a system malfunction
- Operate the climate control system with the engine running
- Clear all obstructions like leaves, snow and ice from the bonnet and the air inlet in the front grille to improve the system efficiency
- Windows may fog up easily in humid weather. Use the climate control system to demist the windows
- To help demist the windows, operate the air conditioner to dehumidify the air
- Use the 'outside air' position in normal conditions. The 'recirculated air' position should be used temporarily when driving on dusty roads or for quick cooling or heating of the interior
- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows to let warm air escape, then close the windows and run the climate control system
- Run the climate control system at least once a month to keep internal parts lubricated
- Have the climate control system checked before the weather gets hot. If the climate control system is low on refrigerant or has a malfunction, consult your Aston Martin Dealer
- The vehicle is equipped with a pollen filter. It is necessary to change the filter periodically as indicated in scheduled maintenance. Consult your Aston Martin Dealer

Control Switches



1 ***DISPLAY -*** Presents options, menus and information.

2 ***MAX***  **-** Press for maximum defrost or demist. Press again to switch OFF. Outside air intake is automatically selected and air conditioning is automatically started.

3 ***TEMPERATURE -*** Set the required in vehicle temperature. Turn clockwise for hot and counterclockwise for cold. The selected temperature is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

4 ***AUTO -*** Press for automatic climate control operation (Refer to 'Automatic Operation', page 7.6).

5 ***A/C -*** When in Manual mode press and release to turn the air conditioning ON. Press the button again to turn the air conditioning OFF.

6 ***HEATED REAR WINDOW -*** Press to activate the rear window heater. Switches OFF after 20 minutes if not manually switched OFF. When the heated rear window is activated the door mirror heaters will work for 6.5 minutes, then switch OFF.

7 ***AIR CIRCULATION -*** Controls the source of air entering the vehicle. Press to select recirculated air (button LED ON). Press again to select outside air as source.

Use the recirculated air position when going through tunnels, driving in congested traffic (high engine exhaust areas) or when maximum cooling is required.

On start up the default position is outside air as source. Use this position for normal conditions and demisting.

⚠ ***Warning***

**** Do not select recirculated air in cold or rainy weather, it may cause the interior glass to mist up.***

8 ***FAN SPEED -*** Turn the fan speed dial to set the required fan speed (clockwise for fast speed and counterclockwise for low speed). The fan speed is displayed on the ***DISPLAY***.

9 ***AIRFLOW -*** Select the required airflow. The selected air flow mode is shown on the ***DISPLAY*** (Refer to 'Airflow Modes', page 7.4).

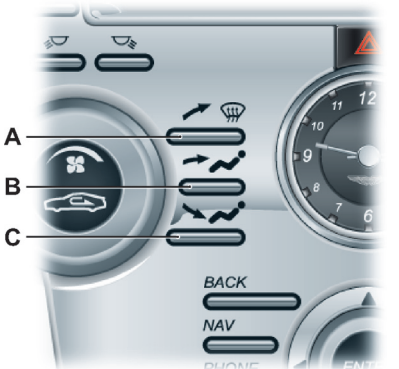
📖 *Air conditioning may not function when the outside temperature approaches 0°C (32°F) (Indicator stays ON even when system is OFF)*

Airflow Modes

Press and release each button to activate or deactivate an airflow mode. By pressing one or more buttons at a time, seven airflow modes are available.

Mode	Button(s)
Windscreen and Door Windows[a]	A
Face Only	B
Feet Only[b]	C
Windscreen, Door Windows and Face	A+B
Windscreen, Door Windows and Feet[c]	A+C
Face and Feet	B+C
Windscreen, Door Windows, Face and Feet	A+B+C

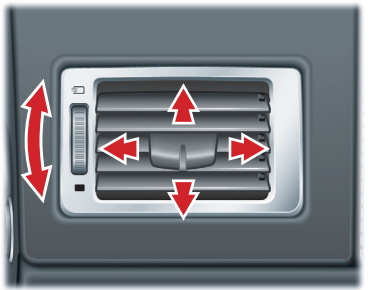
a. In addition a small bleed of air is directed into the face vents.
b. In addition a small bleed of air is directed to the face vents, the windscreen and door windows.
c. In addition a small bleed of air is directed into the face vents.





Adjusting the Vents

To adjust the air flow vents:



ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

Automatic Operation

Press ***AUTO***. Using the ***TEMPERATURE*** dial set the required in-vehicle temperature (read the actual temperature setting in the top left of the ***DISPLAY***). The ***A/C*** button LED will come ON.

Adjustments to fan speed, air flow and air re circulation will be made automatically according to the set temperature, interior and exterior conditions.

📖 *When using the air conditioner, mist may come out from the vents. This is not a sign of trouble but a result of humid air being suddenly cooled.*

📖 *If resetting climate control functions other than the fan speed, the fan speed will stay set as in automatic mode. Adjustments to the fan speed will cancel Auto Mode.*

Defrost and Demist

⚠ ***To defrost or demist the windscreen on vehicle start up in extreme cold weather conditions, run the engine at 1500 rpm. Always make sure that Neutral (manual) or Park (automatic) is selected and the handbrake is applied.***

Press ***MAX***  . The outside air intake is automatically selected, the temperature is set to maximum and A/C is started.

📖 *If the engine is cold the A/C will not start up until the engine has started to warm up.*

To cancel Automatic defrost or demist either:

- Press ***MAX*** again

or

- Press ***AUTO***

or

- Press any of the airflow mode buttons

Heating and Cooling

1. Set the required fan speed.
2. Set the required temperature.
3. Select the required air flow.

If dehumidifying is required, press the ***A/C*** button (button LED ON).

To cease dehumidifying press ***A/C*** button (button LED OFF).

📖 *When using the air conditioner, mist may come out from the vents. This is not a sign of trouble but a result of humid air being suddenly cooled.*

📖 *Setting the temperature to maximum high or low will not provide the required temperature at a faster rate. To prevent cool air blowing from the vents when heating immediately after starting a cold engine, the amount of airflow is reduced until the air warms up.*

📖 *The vehicle heater will continue to produce the selected temperature regardless of in-vehicle conditions.*

📖 *When maximum cooling is required, set the* ***TEMPERATURE*** *dial to the extreme cold position and press the* ***AIR CIRCULATION*** *button to the re circulated air position ( will show in the* ***DISPLAY****), then set a fast fan speed.*

Defrost and Demist

To defrost or demist the windscreen on vehicle start up in extreme cold weather conditions, run the engine at 1500 rpm. Always make sure that Neutral (manual) or Park (automatic) is selected and the handbrake is applied.

1. Press ***A/C***.
2. Press the  airflow button.
3. Set the required temperature and fan speed.

📖 *If the engine is cold the A/C will not start up until the engine has started to warm up.*

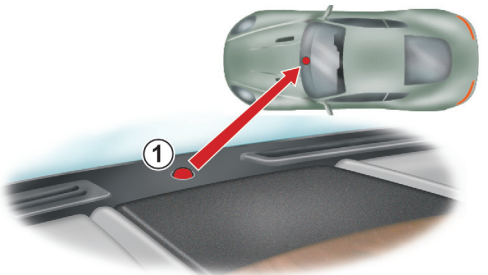
📖 *For maximum defrost or demist set the temperature and fan speed dials to maximum.*

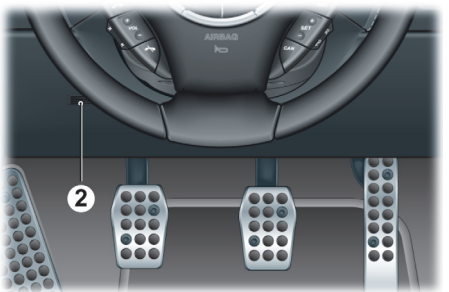
Solar and Temperature Sensors

The automatic air conditioner function measures inside and outside temperatures, and sunlight. It then sets temperatures inside the passenger compartment accordingly. To make sure of effective operation do not obscure the following sensors.

1 Solar sensor.

2 In-vehicle temperature sensor.

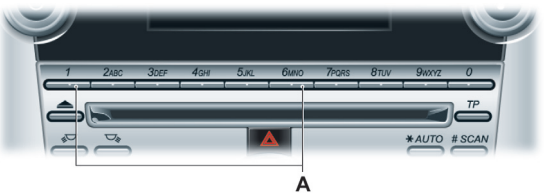




Display Units

To change the ***DISPLAY*** units from °C to °F or °F to °C.

Press and hold in buttons 1 and 6 (A). Insert the vehicle key in the Ignition Control and move to position 'II' (ignition ON), then release the two buttons.



Audio

Contents

Introduction 8.2
Audio Essentials 8.4
Aston Martin Audio Sound Settings 8.8
Bang & Olufsen Audio Sound Settings 8.10
Radio Functions 8.10
Radio Data System 8.14
Programme Type 8.15
Enhanced Other Networks 8.16
Automatic Frequency Updating 8.17
Regional Radio Programmes 8.17
Radio Menu 8.17
CD Changer Functions 8.18
CD Changer Menu 8.21
iPod and USB Functions 8.22
iPod and USB Menu 8.25
Auxiliary Functions 8.26
Aston Martin Auxiliary Menu 8.28

Introduction

The Audio system is an integrated part of the Infotainment system.

Aston Martin Audio System

Radio - AM_1 and FM radio. 10 AM and 20 FM presets.

CD - Six CD autochanger.

iPod$_2$ - Connection port.

USB Device - Connection port.

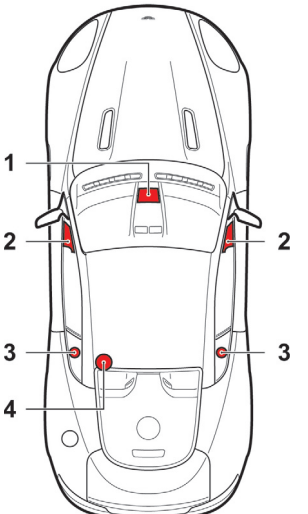
Auxiliary Input - Connection port.

Power Output - 700W.

Surround Sound - Dolby Pro-Logic II.

Speakers

1	100W centre-fill speaker.
2	Two door-mounted 100W speakers, each with mid-range and tweeter units.
3	Two rear environment 100W speakers, each with mid-range and tweeter units.
4	200W subwoofer housed under the rear environment left seat.



1. Medium Wave (MW) and Long Wave (LW)
2. iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Bang & Olufsen Audio System

Radio - AM[1]and FM radio. 10 AM and 20 FM presets are available.

CD - Six CD autochanger.

iPod$_2$ - Connection port.

USB Device - Connection port.

Auxiliary Input - Connection port.

Power Output - 974W.

Speakers

1 Two 19 mm (¾ in) (soft dome) tweeters incorporating Acoustic Lens Technology (ALT).

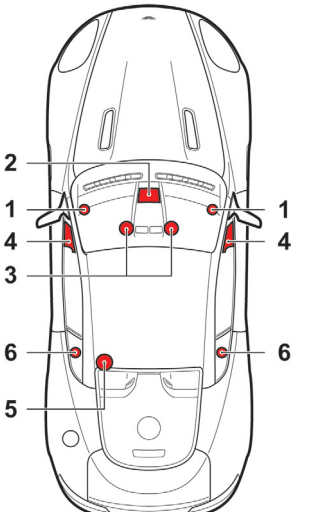
2 Centre: Two speakers: One 90 mm (3½ in) mid-range in closed cabinet and one 19 mm (¾ in) (soft dome) tweeter.

3 Footwell: Two 140 mm (5½ in) woofers in closed cabinets.

4 Two 90 mm (3½ in) mid-range speakers in closed cabinets.

5 One 200 mm (8 in) subwoofer housed in closed cabinet under the rear environment left seat.

6 Rear environment: Four speakers: One 90 mm (3½ in) mid-range + one 19 mm (¾ in) (soft dome) tweeter in each rear quarter.

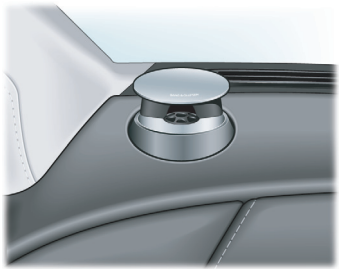


1. Medium Wave (MW) and Long Wave (LW)
2. iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Acoustic Lens Technology

Acoustic Lens Technology (ALT) gives a wide (180°) horizontal dispersion of high frequencies. This prevents the loss of critical sound and gives listeners an improved sense of space, staging and realism, even when not sitting in the optimal location[1] for listening to two-channel stereo reproductions.

Two motorised acoustic lenses, mounted on either side of the dashboard, rise when the system is switched ON and stay raised until the Audio system is switched OFF.



Audio Essentials

1. ***ON/OFF -*** Press for audio ON and OFF.
2. ***VOLUME -*** Volume control.
3. ***KEYPAD -*** Use the numbers as menu short-cuts. Press the number corresponding to the menu number.
4. ***DISPLAY -*** Presents options, menus and information.
5. ***SOUND -*** Press and hold to enter sound setting mode. Press repeatedly to move though settings. Rotate to set. When in iPod or USB mode a press and release will enable file viewing.
6. ***TUNING -*** Rotate to navigate through menu options.
7. ***MENU -*** Opens the main menu.
8. ***AM/FM -*** Press to select radio as audio source.

1. For the optimal location to listen to two-channel stereo reproductions, the listener should be sitting equidistant from both loudspeakers on the apex of an equilateral triangle.





9 ***MODE -*** Press repeatedly to select audio source.

10 ***ENTER -*** Select in the menu, activate a selection.

11 ***JOYSTICK -*** Press up or down to navigate in the menus. Press left or right to set levels when adjusting the Equaliser.

12 ***BACK -*** Press to move back one action. Press and hold to move back to the default screen.

Steering Wheel Controls

13 ***VOLUME -*** Volume control.

Operation

The audio system is available with the vehicle key at least in position 'I' and stays active until the vehicle key is removed from the Ignition Control.

If the audio system is ON when the ignition is switched OFF and the vehicle key removed, it will automatically start the next time the vehicle key is moved to position 'I'.

Press ***ON/OFF*** to switch the Audio system ON. Press again to switch the Audio system OFF.

📖 *When the Audio system is switched ON the volume will be at the same level it was when the Audio system was switched OFF.*

The ***JOYSTICK***, ***ENTER*** and ***BACK*** will not operate if Satellite Navigation is active (***NAV*** button LED ON) either press:

- The ***NAV*** button to de-activate Satellite Navigation (***NAV*** button LED OFF)
- Or press any Audio button other than ***BACK***, ***ENTER*** and ***JOYSTICK***

to access controls for Audio.

📖 *Pressing the **AM/FM** or **MODE** buttons will move the current audio source.*

Sound Source

To select radio, at any time while the Audio system is ON, press the ***AM/FM*** button repeatedly to navigate between the radio bands.

To select other audio sound sources (CD, iPod, USB or AUX) press the ***MODE*** button repeatedly to navigate through the sound source choices.

Battery Protection Mode

Using the Audio system, with the vehicle key at position 'I' (ignition OFF) will drain the battery charge. A warning message will show in the message centre (right) when the battery charge is low (Refer to 'Battery Protection Mode', page 11.28).

Menus

The Audio menu is only available when audio is ON. Press ***MENU*** to access the main menu. The menu for the active audio source (i.e. radio, CD, iPod, etc.) will be available.

Search Path

Menu paths are indicated for each operation in the following format:

<FM Menu...> (Enter) <Advanced radio settings...> (Enter)

📖 *In this chapter when asked to 'Press' a button, this means 'Press and release'. When this is not the case it will be clear in the text.*

Several menu options will require a cross in a box [X] to activate an option. Once the menu item is highlighted press ***ENTER*** to either place a cross in the box or delete the cross. Then press and hold ***BACK*** to accept and return to the main screen.

Active Sound Control

This vehicle has a speed-dependent volume feature known as Active Sound Control (ASC). This adjusts the volume automatically depending on the speed of the vehicle.

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to sound source menu *<AM, FM, CD, iPod or AUX menu...> (Enter) <Audio settings...> (Enter) <Auto. volume control>. Select <Low>, <Medium> or <High> (Enter).*

Volume Control for TP, News and Alarms

When the radio receives a traffic announcement, the CD, iPod, USB player or audio device will enter pause mode. The announcement is played at the volume selected for that type of message.

The system then returns to the volume selected for the CD, iPod, USB player or audio device. If the volume is adjusted while the announcement is broadcast, this new volume is saved and used for the next bulletin.

Original Settings

Radio Functions

Resets all radio settings to the original factory settings.

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <Advanced radio settings...> (Enter) <Reset all...> (Enter)*. Press ***ENTER*** again to confirm.

Sound Settings

Resets all sound settings to the original factory settings:

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to sound source menu *<AM, FM, CD, iPod or AUX menu...> (Enter) <Audio settings...> (Enter) <Reset all...> (Enter)*. Press ***ENTER*** again to confirm.

Aston Martin Audio Sound Settings

To access sound settings:

- Press and hold ***SOUND*** to enter sound setting mode. Then press repeatedly until the required sound setting is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

or

- Press ***MENU*** and navigate to the sound source menu *<AM, FM, CD, iPod or AUX...> (Enter) <Audio Settings...> (Enter) <Sound settings...> (Enter)*.

Rotate the ***TUNING*** dial to the desired setting.

📖 *The level for the centre speaker can only be set if either Dolby Pro-Logic II or 3 Channel has been selected from the sound source menu.*

Bass - Level for Bass

Treble - Level for Treble

Fader - Balance between the front and rear speakers

Balance - Balance between the left and right speakers

Surround - Level for surround sound

Subwoofer - Level for subwoofer

Centre - Level for centre speaker

Surround - Level for surround sound

Setting the Surround Sound

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to the sound source menu *<AM, FM, CD, iPod or AUX menu...> (Enter) <Audio Settings...> (Enter) <Surround (AM, FM, CD iPod or AUX)...> (Enter).* Select *<Dolby Pro-Logic II>, <3 Channel> or <Off> (Enter).*

Press and hold ***BACK*** to return to the main display.

The symbol for Dolby Pro-Logic II is shown on the ***DISPLAY*** if *<Dolby Pro-Logic II>* is selected. '3CH' is shown on the ***DISPLAY*** if *<3 Channel>* is selected.

<Off> means the system is in normal stereo mode.

📖 *Dolby Pro-Logic II is not available in Radio mode.*

Equaliser

Fine adjustment of the sound from the speakers:

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to the sound source menu *<AM, FM, CD, iPod or AUX menu...> (Enter) <Audio Settings...> (Enter) <Equaliser...> (Enter).*

Move the ***JOYSTICK*** left or right to set the level. Use the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down) to select the next frequency. Five frequencies can be adjusted.

Press ***ENTER*** to save any changes and exit. Press ***BACK*** to exit without saving any changes.

Dolby Surround Pro-Logic II

Dolby Surround Pro-Logic II, with its centre speaker in the dashboard, provides more realistic sound reproduction.

The normal left and right stereo channels are divided into left-centre-right. In addition, ambient surround sound is produced through the rear speaker channels.

Dolby Surround Pro-Logic II and the Dolby icon are trade-marks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. The Dolby Pro-Logic II Surround System is manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

Not available in Radio mode.

Bang & Olufsen Audio Sound Settings

To access sound settings press and hold ***SOUND*** to enter sound setting mode. Then press repeatedly until the required sound setting is shown on the ***DISPLAY***. Rotate the ***TUNING*** dial to the desired setting.

Bass - Level for Bass

Treble - Level for Treble

Fader - Balance between the front and rear speakers

Balance - Balance between the left and right speakers

Surround - Level for surround sound

Sound Focus

The focus of the sound from the Audio system can be optimised for either the Driver or Driver and Passenger.

Select:

Driver - The focus of the sound is optimised for the Driver only.

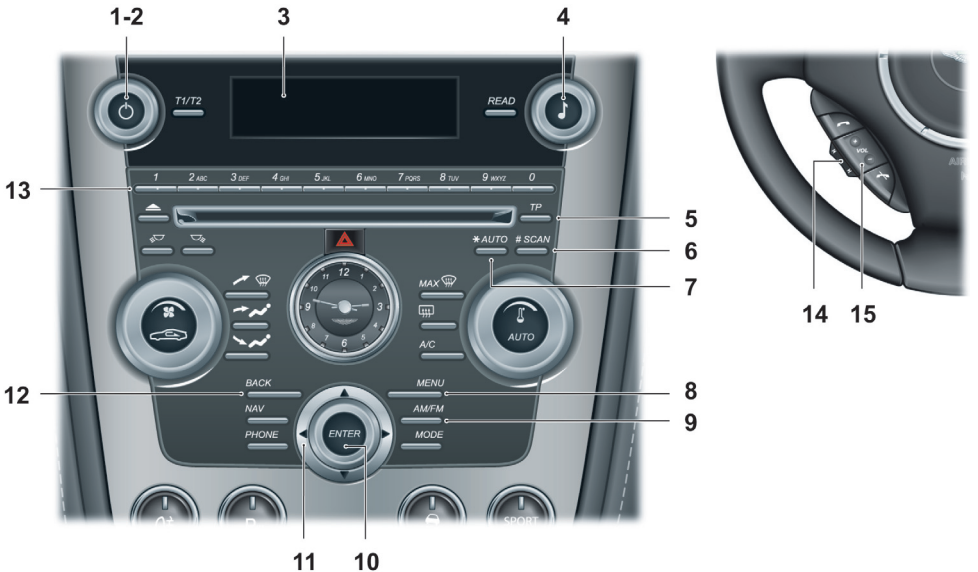
Front - The focus of the sound is optimised for both the Driver and the Passenger.

Auto - The Audio system automatically detects if Driver only or Driver and Passenger are present.

📖 *The Audio system detects seat occupancy by seat belt engagement.*

Radio Functions

1. ***ON/OFF -*** Audio ON and OFF.
2. ***VOLUME -*** Volume control.
3. ***DISPLAY -*** Presents options, menus and information.
4. ***TUNING -*** Rotate to manually search stations or navigate in the menus.
5. ***TP -*** Press to enable traffic broadcasts. Press again to disable.
6. ***SCAN -*** Find and store the strongest stations.
7. ***AUTO -*** Automatic station search.
8. ***MENU -*** Opens the main menu.
9. ***AM/FM -*** Shift between FM1, FM2 and AM.
10. ***ENTER -*** Select in the menu, activate a selection.



11 ***JOYSTICK -*** Press left or right to auto search the next station. Press and hold left or right to manually select a station. Press up or down to navigate in the menus or preset stations.

12 ***BACK -*** Press to navigate back one in the menu. Press and hold to navigate back to the default screen. Cancel a selection.

13 ***KEYPAD -*** Set station presets and menu short-cuts.

Steering Wheel Controls

14 ***SCROLL -*** Navigate through the preset radio stations.

15 ***VOLUME -*** Volume control.

Automatic Tuning

Select FM1, FM2 or AM using the ***AM/FM*** button. Press the ***JOYSTICK*** left or right to search for the next strong station.

Press left or right again to initiate a new search.

📖 *If no stations are found press either button again to cancel.*

Manual Tuning

There are two ways to tune into a station manually.

- Rotate the ***TUNING*** dial to set the desired frequency.
- Press and hold the ***JOYSTICK*** left or right.
  The frequency rolls slowly in the selected direction and increases speed after a few seconds.
  Release the button when the desired frequency appears on the ***DISPLAY***. If the frequency needs adjusting, briefly touch one of the arrows.

Storing Stations

10 stations can be stored for FM1, FM2 or AM (a total of 30 stations). To store stations:

Tune to the desired station. Press and hold the ***KEYPAD*** button (0-9) where the station is to be stored. The sound will be muted for a couple of seconds and 'Station Stored' will show on the ***DISPLAY***.

Select a stored station by either pressing a ***KEYPAD*** (0 to 9) button or use the ***SCROLL*** button to scroll through the station list.

Autostoring Stations

Up to ten AM or FM stations can be automatically tuned and stored in a separate memory.

Select FM1, FM2 or AM using the ***AM/FM*** button. Start the search by pressing and holding ***AUTO*** (more than two seconds).

'Autostoring.' appears on the ***DISPLAY*** and a number of strong stations (maximum ten) from the selected frequency band are stored in the autostore memory. It there are no stations that are sufficiently strong, 'No AST Found' appears on the ***DISPLAY***.

📖 *If more than ten stations are found, the ten strongest are selected. This function is particularly useful if you are in an area in which you are unfamiliar with the radio stations and their frequencies.*

The stations are stored on the ***KEYPAD*** (buttons 0-9). When the radio is in autostore mode, 'Autostoring' is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

Return to the ordinary radio mode by pressing and releasing ***AUTO*** (less than 0.7 seconds). Pressing and releasing either ***AUTO*** or ***BACK*** will also cancel Autostoring.

Select an Auto stored station by pressing ***AUTO,*** then a ***KEYPAD*** (0 to 9) button or the ***SCROLL*** button to scroll through the station list.

Automatic Search for Transmitter

'PI seek' appears on the ***DISPLAY*** when reception is poor for the selected station. The radio automatically searches for the strongest transmission for that station. 'PI seek Back to cancel' is shown on the ***DISPLAY*** until the station is found.

Scanning

Scanning automatically searches for the next strong FM or AM station signals. When the radio finds a station, scanning pauses for approximately eight seconds, after which it continues.

Select FM or AM with the ***AM/FM*** button.

Press ***SCAN***. 'Scan' appears on the ***DISPLAY*** and each found station will play for approximately eight seconds. Press ***SCAN*** or ***BACK*** to accept the station.

📖 *If no stations are found press either button again to cancel.*

Radio Data System

Radio Data System (RDS) is a system that links together specific network transmitters. It is used, for example, to tune the correct frequency of a station irrespective of the transmitter or the active audio source (e.g. CD). The system can also be used for receiving traffic information (TP) and for finding broadcasts of a specific type. Radio text is also a component of RDS. A radio station can transmit information about the radio programme currently being broadcast.

Messages with a programme code (such as news from RDS stations) will interrupt other audio sources at the volume set for this. As soon as the news broadcast is finished, the audio system returns to the previous audio source and resumes the previous volume setting.

📖 *Some radio stations do not use RDS or only use a limited range of its features.*

Alarm

Alarms are transmitted automatically. The function cannot be deactivated. 'Alarm!' is shown on the ***DISPLAY*** when an alarm message is broadcast. The function is used to warn motorists of serious accidents or disasters.

News - ON or OFF

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <News> (Enter).* When News is active 'NEWS' will show on the ***DISPLAY***.

Press ***BACK*** during a news broadcast to cancel the broadcast. The News function stays active and waits for the next news programme.

News From Current Station

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <Advanced Radio Settings....> (Enter) <News station...> (Enter) <News from current station> (Enter)*.

TP - ON or OFF

Press ***TP*** repeatedly to activate or deactivate TP.

When active 'TP' is shown on the ***DISPLAY***. If the set station does not broadcast traffic information, 'TP)))' appears on the ***DISPLAY***.

Press ***BACK*** to exit the current traffic broadcast. TP stays active and waits for the next traffic broadcast.

TP From a Station or All Stations

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <Advanced radio settings...> (Enter) <TP...> (Enter) <TP station...> (Enter) <TP from current station>* or *<TP from all stations> (Enter)*.

TP Search

This function allows you to listen to traffic information when travelling between different areas and countries without selecting a station.

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <Advanced radio settings...> (Enter) <TP...> (Enter) <TP search> (Enter).*

Radio Text - ON or OFF

Some RDS stations broadcast information, such as about programme content and artists.

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <Radio text> (Enter)*.

Programme Type

Use the Programme Type (PTY) function to select between the various programme types.

PTY - ON or OFF

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <PTY...> (Enter) <Show PTY> (Enter)*.

When active the set station's programme type will be shown on the ***DISPLAY***,e.g. Current affairs, Information, Drama, Rock music, etc.

📖 *Not all radio stations have a PTY designation.*

Searching for a Specific PTY

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <PTY...> (Enter) <PTY...>*. Press ***ENTER*** for one or more of the listed programme types. The PTY symbol on the ***DISPLAY*** comes ON up when the first selection is made and the radio is set to stand-by for PTY. Press ***BACK*** to go back.

Navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <PTY...> (Enter) <Search PTY> (Enter)*. If the radio finds a station with the selected programme type, this is played.

If a station with the selected programme type can not be found, the ***DISPLAY*** shows 'No Station Found' and the radio returns to the previous frequency.

PTY is then on stand-by until the selected programme type is broadcast. When this happens, the radio automatically switches to the station broadcasting the selected programme type.

Clear All PTY

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <PTY...> (Enter) <Clear all PTY...> (Enter)*.

The PTY symbol disappears from the ***DISPLAY*** and the radio returns to normal mode.

Enhanced Other Networks

With Enhanced Other Networks (EON) activated, traffic announcements and news broadcasts interrupt radio programmes. The function has three levels:

Local - Only interrupts if the signal is strong.

Distant - Interrupts even if the signal is weak.

Off - Deactivated.

EON - ON or OFF

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <Advanced radio settings...> (Enter) <EON...> (Enter)*. Select *<Local>*, *<Distant>* or *<Off> (Enter)*.

When active 'EON' is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

Automatic Frequency Updating

The Automatic Frequency (AF) Updating function is normally activate and makes sure that the radio tunes to the strongest available transmitter.

AF - ON or OFF

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <Advanced radio settings...> (Enter) <AF> (Enter)*.

When active 'AF' is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

Regional Radio Programmes

The regional function is normally deactivated. When the function is activated you can continue to listen to a regional broadcasts even if the signal is weak.

Regional - ON or OFF

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <Advanced radio settings...> (Enter) <Regional> (Enter)*.

When active 'Reg' is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

Radio Menu

Aston Martin Audio

1) FM Menu...
1) News
2) PTY...
 1) Select PTY...
 2) Search PTY
  1) Clear all PTY...
  2) Select PTY station
 3) Show PTY (ON or OFF)
3) Radio text
4) Advanced Radio Settings...
 1) TP...
  1) TP station...
  2) TP search
 2) News station...
 3) AF
 4) Regional
 5) EON...
 6) Reset all...
5) Auto. volume control
6) Audio Settings...
 1) Surround FM...
 2) Equaliser...
 3) Auto. volume control
 4) Sound settings...
 5) Reset all...

1) AM Menu...
1) Audio Settings...
 1) Surround AM...
 2) Equaliser...
 3) Sound settings...
 4) Auto. volume control
 5) Reset all...

Bang & Olufsen Audio

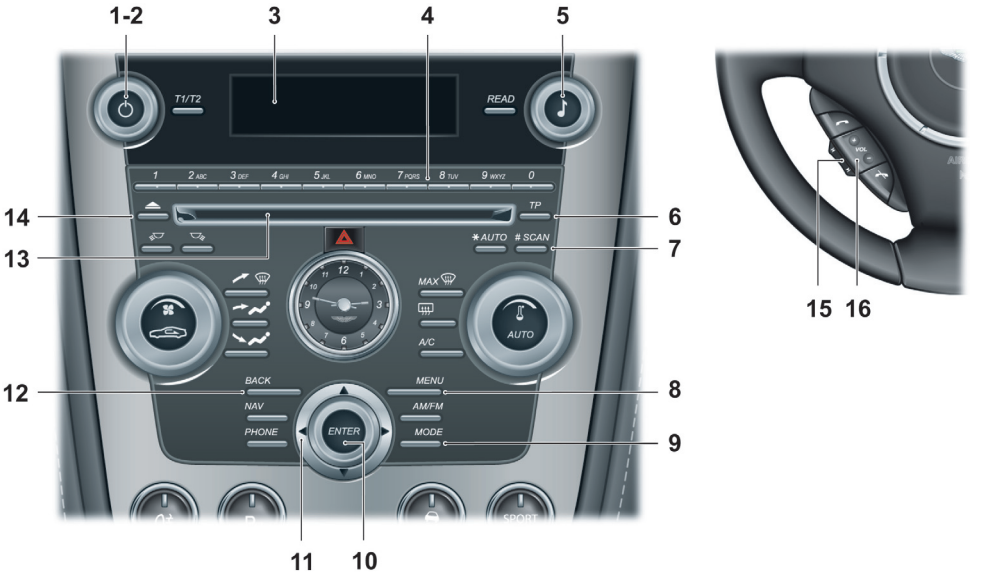
1) FM Menu...

1) News
2) PTY...
 1) Select PTY...
 2) Search PTY
  1) Clear all PTY...
  2) Select PTY station
 3) Show PTY (ON or OFF)
3) Radio text
4) Advanced Radio Settings...
 1) TP...
  1) TP station...
  2) TP search
 2) News station...
 3) AF
 4) Regional
 5) EON...
 6) Reset all...
5) Auto. volume control...

1) AM Menu...

1) Auto. volume control...

CD Changer Functions



1 ***ON/OFF -*** Press for Audio ON and OFF.

2 ***VOLUME -*** Volume control.

3 ***DISPLAY -*** Presents options, menus and information.

4 ***KEYPAD -*** Buttons 1- 6 to select CD and menu short-cuts.

5 ***TUNING -*** Rotate to manually change CD tracks or navigate in the menu.

6 ***TP -*** Press to enable traffic broadcasts. Press again to disable.

7 ***SCAN -*** 10 seconds of each track is played. Press once again to select a track.

8 ***MENU -*** Opens the main menu.

9 ***MODE -*** Select CD.

10 ***ENTER -*** Select in the menu, activate a selection.

11 ***JOYSTICK -*** Press left or right to move to the next or previous track. Press left or right and hold to search within a track or the whole CD. The search continues as long as the Joystick is pressed. Press up or down to navigate in the menus.

12 ***BACK -*** Press to navigate back one in the menu, press and hold to navigate back to the default screen. Cancel a selection.

13 Opening CD.

14 ***EJECT -*** Eject CD.

Steering Wheel Controls

15 ***SCROLL -*** Navigate through the music tracks.

16 ***VOLUME -*** Volume control.

! Use only 12 cm (4 ¾ in). CDs. Do not use CDs with adhesive disc labels. The heat from the CD player can cause the label to come loose from the disc. The CD player could be damaged.

! Do not use CDs that are warped or appear warped (critical measurement for CD warp is 0.7 mm (0.03 in) - anything more than this may cause problems). The CD player will not be able hold the CD correctly (because of the warp), this may cause a jam in the CD player.

🕮 If the quality of the CD does not comply with the requirements of standard EN60908 or if it has been recorded using poor equipment, sound quality may be poor or playback interrupted.

Loading CDs

The CD changer can hold up to six discs.

Press the ***MODE*** button repeatedly to select CD. Select an empty position using the ***KEYPAD*** (buttons 1 to 6) or use the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down). The ***DISPLAY*** shows which positions are empty. Insert a CD into the changer.

Make sure that 'Insert disc' is displayed before inserting a new disc.

Selecting a CD

Select the CD to play using ***KEYPAD*** buttons 1-6 or the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down). The number of the disc and track are shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

Changing Tracks

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** (left or right), the ***SCROLL*** button, or rotate the ***TUNING*** dial to play the next or previous track. The track number is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

Fast Forward or Reverse

Press and hold the ***JOYSTICK*** (left or right) to search forwards or backwards within a track or the whole disc. Searching continues for as long as the button is depressed.

Random Play

Plays tracks from a CD or CDs in random order:

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<CD Menu...> (Enter) <Random...> (Enter)* Select *<Off>, <Single disc>* or *<All discs> (Enter)* for the player to randomly choose from none, one or all CDs.

'RND' or 'RND ALL' is shown on the ***DISPLAY*** while the function is active. Press the ***JOYSTICK*** (left or right) or ***SCROLL*** button to select the next or previous random track.

Press ***BACK*** to deactivate random play.

Scan

Press ***SCAN*** to play the first ten seconds of each track. While a scan is in progress press ***SCAN*** again or ***BACK*** to play a track.

Pause Mode

When the volume is at zero, play will pause. Reactivate play by turning up the volume.

Disc Text - ON or OFF

Some CDs have title information. The information is displayed as text on the ***DISPLAY***.

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<CD Menu...> (Enter) <Disc text> (Enter).*

If information is stored on the disc, this is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

Ejecting one CD

Press ***EJECT***.

📖 *For traffic safety reasons, the CD stays out for 12 seconds. The player will then draw back in the disc and switch to pause mode. Press CD to reactivate the player.*

Ejecting all CDs

Press and hold ***EJECT*** (for longer than two seconds). The entire magazine is emptied, CD by CD. 'Eject all' is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

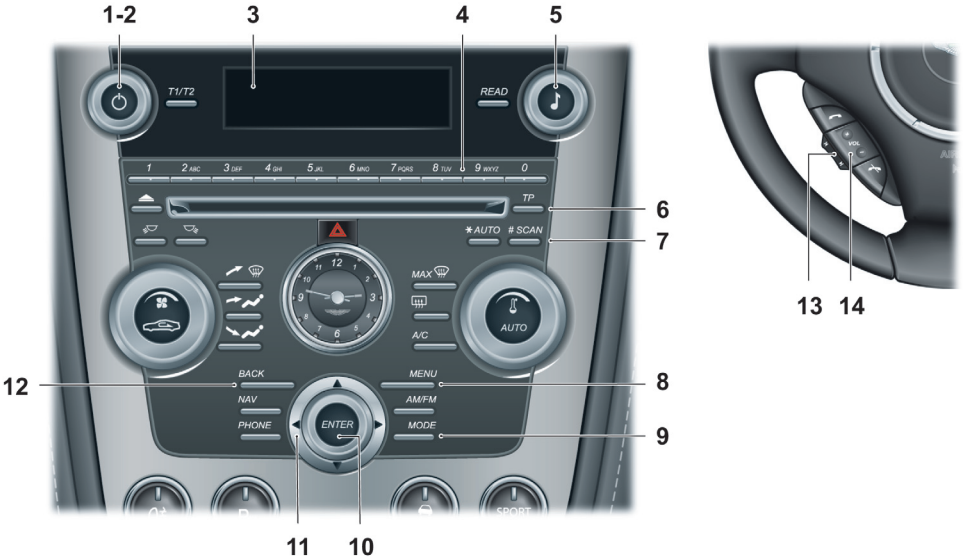
📖 *This function can only be activated when the vehicle is stationary and is interrupted if the vehicle starts to move. For traffic safety reasons, the ejected CD stays out for 12 seconds. It must then be removed, or the function is cancelled.*

CD Changer Menu

Aston Martin Audio	Bang & Olufsen Audio
1) CD Menu...	**1) CD Menu...**
1) Random...	1) Random...
1) Off	1) Off
2) Single disc	2) Single disc
3) All discs	3) All discs
2) News	2) News
3) Disc text	3) Disc text
4) Audio Settings...	4) Auto. volume control...
1) Surround CD...	
2) Equaliser...	
3) Auto. volume control	
4) Sound settings...	
5) Reset all	

iPod and USB Functions

1 ***ON/OFF -*** Press for Audio ON and OFF.
2 ***VOLUME -*** Volume control.
3 ***DISPLAY -*** Presents options, menus and information.
4 ***KEYPAD -*** Buttons 0 – 9 track selection and menu short-cuts.
5 ***TUNING -*** Rotate to manually to change tracks or navigate in the menus.
6 ***TP -*** Press to enable traffic broadcasts. Press again to disable.
7 ***SCAN -*** 10 seconds of each track is played. Press once again to select a track.
8 ***MENU -*** Opens the main menu.
9 ***MODE -*** Select USB, iPod.



10 ***ENTER -*** Open the file system, select in the menu, activate a selection.

11 ***JOYSTICK -*** Press left or right to move to the next track or previous. Press left or right and hold to search within a track or the whole music folder. The search continues as long as the Joystick is pressed. Press up or down to navigate in the menus.

12 ***BACK -*** Press to move back one action. Press and hold to move back to the default screen.

Steering Wheel Controls

13 ***SCROLL -*** Navigate through the music tracks.

14 ***VOLUME -*** Volume control.

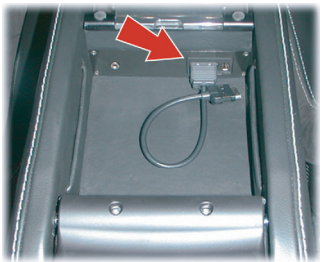
iPod and USB Connection

Locate the iPod cable or the USB socket in the armrest cubby box.

Connect the iPod player cable to the iPod cable.

or

Connect the USB device to the USB port.



If not already ON, switch ON the audio system.

Repeatedly press the ***MODE*** button until either 'iPod' or 'USB' shows on the ***DISPLAY***.

The iPod or USB device can now be operated by the Infotainment system.

📖 *The iPod controls will not operate while connected to the vehicle audio system. All functionality will be from the vehicle Infotainment system.*

📖 *The iPod port is compatible with generation three iPods onwards.*

📖 *The USB port is only compatible with USB storage devices, e.g. Memory Sticks.*

📖 *On initial connection and on every engine start the system will synchronise with the connected device. This will take a short while to complete.*

Playing Tracks

Once the mode has been set to either iPod or USB play automatically start.

Selecting Tracks

Press ***ENTER*** to display the music folder list. Using the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down) or the ***TUNING*** dial navigate through the folder list or music tracks. Press ***ENTER*** to open a folder or play a track.

Pause Mode

When the volume is at zero, play will pause. Reactivate play by turning up the volume.

Fast Forward and Rewind

Press and hold down the ***JOYSTICK*** (left or right) to search within a track or the whole music folder. The search continues as long as the button is depressed.

Changing Tracks

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** (left or right), or the ***SCROLL*** button, or rotate the ***TUNING*** dial to play the next or previous track.

Scan

Press ***SCAN*** to play the first ten seconds of each track. While a scan is in progress press ***SCAN*** again or ***BACK*** to play the required track.

Random

Plays tracks from the music folder(s) in random order.

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<iPod Menu...> or <USB Menu...> (Enter) <Random...> (Enter).* Select *<Off>, <Folder>* or *<All> (Enter)* for the player to randomly choose from none, one or all music folders.

'RND' or 'RND ALL' is shown in the ***DISPLAY*** while the function is active.

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** (left or right) or the ***SCROLL*** button to select the next or previous random track.

RDS Radio stations

News Broadcasts (NEWS) and Traffic Information (TP) are also available when in USB or iPod mode. Refer to iPod and USB menus.

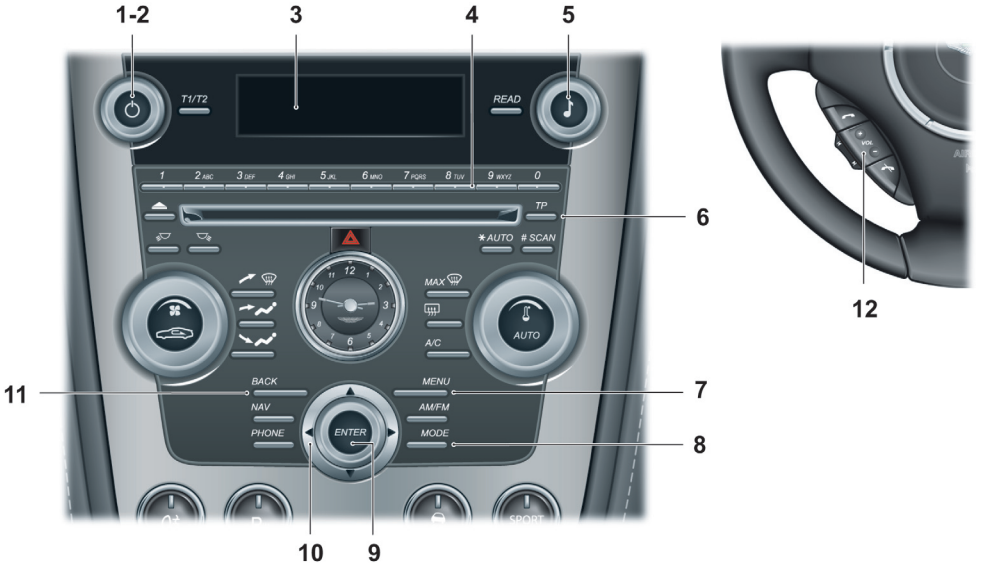
iPod and USB Menu

Aston Martin Audio	Bang & Olufsen Audio
1) iPod Menu..., USB Menu...	**1) iPod Menu... or USB Menu...**
1) Random...	1) Random...
1) Off	1) Off
2) Folder	2) Folder
3) All	3) All
2) News	2) News
3) Track Information	3) Track Information
4) Audio Settings...	4) Auto. volume control...
1) Surround iPod or USB...	
2) Equaliser...	
3) Auto. volume control...	
4) Sound settings...	
5) Reset all	

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Auxiliary Functions



1 ***ON/OFF -*** Press for Audio ON and OFF.
2 ***VOLUME -*** Volume control.
3 ***DISPLAY -*** Presents options, menus and information.
4 ***KEYPAD -*** Menu short-cuts.
5 ***TUNING -*** Rotate to navigate in the menus.
6 ***TP -*** Press to enable traffic broadcasts. Press again to disable.
7 ***MENU -*** Opens the main menu.
8 ***MODE -*** Select AUX.
9 ***ENTER -*** Select in the menu, activate a selection.

10 ***JOYSTICK -*** Press to navigate in the menus.

11 ***BACK -*** Press to move back one action. Press and hold to move back to the default screen.

Steering Wheel Controls

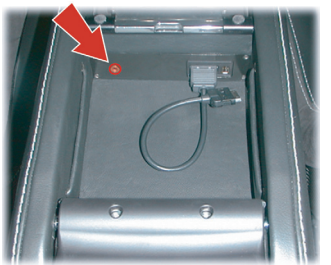
12 ***VOLUME -*** Volume control.

The auxiliary input socket is provided to connect audio devices which can not be connected using the iPod or USB connections.

When an audio device is connected to the Infotainment system using the auxiliary socket all control of the device will stay with the device.

Audio Device Connection

Locate the Auxiliary socket in the armrest cubby box and connect the audio device to the auxiliary socket using a suitable cable.



If not already ON, switch ON the audio system. Repeatedly press the ***MODE*** button until 'AUX' shows on the ***DISPLAY***. The media device will now play through Infotainment system.

📖 *Only volume control will be available from the vehicle audio system. All other functionality will be from the Audio device.*

Audio Device Volume

The vehicle audio system volume can be set at a higher or lower starting volume for the audio device.

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<AUX menu...> (Enter) <AUX input volume...> (Enter).* Rotate the ***TUNING*** dial to set the volume level.

Press and hold ***BACK*** to return to the main display.

Aston Martin Auxiliary Menu

Aston Martin Audio	Bang & Olufsen Audio
1) AUX Menu...	**1) AUX Menu...**
1) AUX input volume...	1) AUX input volume...
2) News	2) News
3) Audio Settings...	3) Auto. volume control...
1) Surround AUX...	
2) Equaliser...	
3) Auto. volume control...	
4) Sound settings...	
5) Reset all	

ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

Hands-Free Phone

Contents

Introduction 9.2
Hands-Free Functions 9.2
Hands-Free Phone Active 9.4
Menus 9.4
Audio Settings 9.5
Connecting a Phone 9.6
Initial Pairing 9.7
Pairing Additional Phones 9.8
Removing a Paired Phone 9.10
Selecting a Phone 9.10
Calls 9.11
Phone Book 9.12
Voice Mailbox 9.13
Last Ten Numbers 9.13
Telephone Menu 9.13

Introduction

A mobile device equipped with Hands-Free (Bluetooth) capability can be connected wirelessly to the vehicle's Hands-Free phone system. The vehicle's Hands-Free phone system then provides remote control of a range of the mobile phone's functions. The mobile phone can always be operated by its own keys regardless of whether or not it is connected.

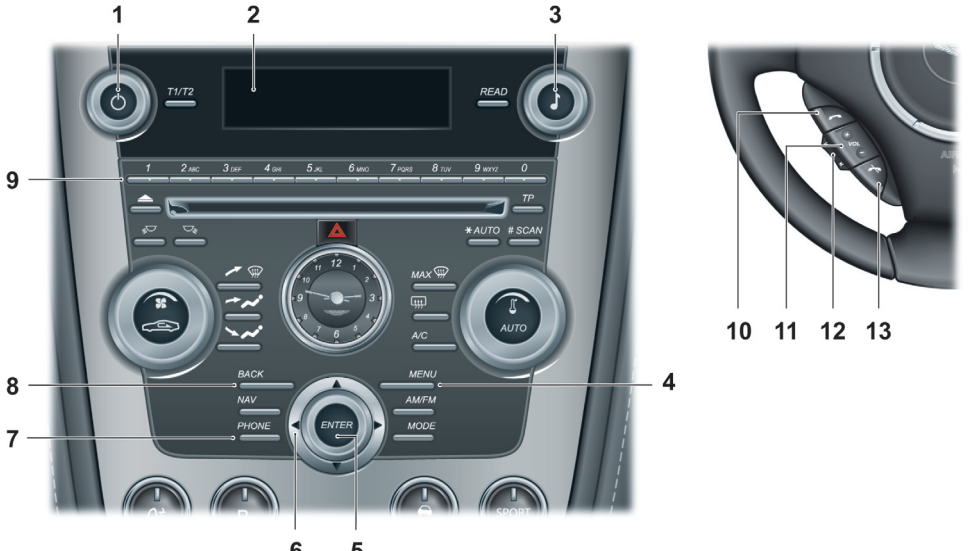
The Hands-Free system is active when the vehicle key is in position 'I' or 'II'. If, during a call, the vehicle key is moved to position '0' or removed the call will transfer to the mobile phone after approximately six seconds.

📖 ***Automatic Transmission Only**: The Hands-Free phone system uses the internal antenna of the mobile phone. Placing the mobile phone in the trinket tray may degrade the Hands-Free system performance.*

📖 *The Hands-Free phone system will not recognise a mobile phone, even if it is 'paired' (Refer to page 9.6), if the mobile phone does not have Bluetooth enabled. For more information refer to the user's guide for your mobile phone.*

Hands-Free Functions

1. ***VOLUME -*** Volume control.
2. ***DISPLAY -*** Presents options, menus and information.
3. ***TUNING -*** Navigate through phone book and menus.
4. ***MENU -*** Opens the main menu.
5. ***ENTER -*** Press to answer or make a call. Select in the menu, activate a selection.
6. ***JOYSTICK -*** Navigate in the menus. Move forwards or backwards when entering text and digits.
7. ***PHONE -*** Press to activate phone mode. Press and hold to deactivate phone mode.
8. ***BACK -*** End a call. Navigate back in the menu. Cancel a selection. Erase the previous character when entering text and numbers.
9. ***KEYPAD -*** Search through the phone book. Speed dial. Navigate in the menu.



Steering Wheel Controls

10 ***CALL -*** Press to answer a call. Press to return to phone mode from audio when phone mode is active.

11 ***VOLUME -*** Volume control during a call.

12 ***SCROLL -*** Navigate in the menus.

13 ***CANCEL -*** Press to end a call. Press to enter audio mode when phone mode is active.

Hands-Free Phone Active

When the Hands-Free system is active the symbol will show in the ***DISPLAY.*** During a call this symbol will change to . When a mobile phone is connected to the Hands-Free system the symbol will show in the ***DISPLAY***.

If, after 30 seconds, the Hands-Free Phone has not been used, the Infotainment system will default to Audio functions. Return to Hands-Free Phone functions by pressing ***PHONE*** or ***CALL***.

Menus

The phone menu is only available when the Hands-Free phone system is active. Press ***PHONE*** to activate. Press ***MENU*** to access the main menu.

Search Path

Menu paths are indicated for each operation in the following format:

<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Phone settings...> (Enter) <Sounds and volume...>

In this chapter when asked to 'Press' a button, this means 'Press and release'. When this is not the case it will be clear in the text.

Several menu options will require a cross in a box X to activate an option. Once the menu item is highlighted press ***ENTER*** to either place a cross in the box or delete the cross. Then press and hold ***BACK*** to accept and return to the main screen.

Call Menu

Press ***MENU, ENTER*** or ***CALL*** during an ongoing call to access the following functions

Mute microphone - The Hands-Free system microphone is muted.

Transfer call to mobile or Transfer call to vehicle - The call can be transferred to or from the mobile phone or the vehicle phone.

Phone book - Access the phone book during a call.

📖 *Some mobile phones will terminate the connection when the privacy function is used. This is normal.The vehicle system asks if you want to reconnect.*

Call Volume

During a call the call volume can be regulated using the ***VOLUME*** dial or button.

Audio System Volume

The audio source can be automatically muted for incoming calls:

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Phone settings...> (Enter) <Sounds and volume...> (Enter) <Mute radio> (Enter)* to activate or deactivate.

If mute radio is deactivated switch to one of the audio sources to control the audio system volume during an ongoing call.

Audio System Control

Not during a call.

While in Phone mode press ***CANCEL*** to return to the audio source. The steering wheel controls will then operate the audio volume and preset station or music track selection.

When the audio source is active while Phone mode is active press ***CALL*** to return to Phone mode.

Ring Volume

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Phone settings...> (Enter) <Sounds and volume...> (Enter) <Ring volume> (Enter)*. Adjust using the ***TUNING*** dial.

Ring Signals

The vehicle system has integrated ring signals that can be selected:

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Phone settings...> (Enter) <Sounds and volume...> (Enter) <Ring signal> (Enter) <Select Ring signal 1, 2, 3 etc.> (Enter).*

📖 *The connected mobile phone's ring signal is not deactivated when one of the vehicles integrated signals is used.*

Connecting a Phone

A connection between the vehicle Hands-Free system and a mobile phone is called a 'Paired Link'. When a paired link is set up the Hands-Free system remembers the mobile phone's ID.

Once the Hands-Free system and the mobile phone are paired, the Hands-Free system automatically connects every time the ignition is switched ON if the Hands-Free system is active (Press ***PHONE*** to activate) on the vehicle and the mobile phone.

A mobile phone can be paired either using the vehicle Hands-Free system or by using the mobile phone.

This system supports paired links with up to five phones.

📖 *The process of initiating a Hands-Free connection with a phone varies per phone manufacturer. For more information refer to the user's guide for your mobile phone.*

Disconnecting

The mobile phone will **automatically** disconnect when moved out of the Hand-Free system's range or Bluetooth is made unavailable on the mobile phone.

The mobile phone will **manually** disconnect when the Hands-Free system is deactivated. Press and hold ***PHONE*** until  disappears from the ***DISPLAY***. The function is also deactivated when the ignition is switched OFF.

If the mobile phone has been disconnected during an ongoing call, the call will transfer to the mobile phone.

📖 *Some mobile phones require that the transfer is confirmed from the phone's keypad.*

Initial Pairing

Use this procedure when pairing the first mobile phone to the Hands-Free system.

Press ***PHONE*** to active the Hands-Free system.

The ***DISPLAY*** will show 'No Paired Phones. Press ***ENTER*** to *Add a Phone*. Press ***EXIT*** to cancel.' Press ***ENTER***.

The Hands-Free system will asked if Bluetooth is in discoverable mode (refer to the mobile phone manufactures instructions). If yes press ***ENTER***. After a short while a list of phones which are in range and in dicscoverable mode will be displayed.

📖 *If the* *symbol is showing in the* ***DISPLAY*** *when the ignition is ON, initial pairing can be completed using the mobile phone (Refer to 'Pairing Using the Mobile Phone', page 9.9).*

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down), ***SCROLL*** button or rotate the ***TUNING*** dial to navigate to the required mobile phone and press ***ENTER***.

The ***DISPLAY*** will then ask for a passkey to be entered into the mobile phone. The mobile phone will prompt for the passkey. Enter the passkey into the mobile phone.

The ***DISPLAY*** will show 'Phone Connecting...' then, if successful, 'Synchronizing'.

📖 *If the passkey is not entered after 20 seconds the screen will time-out.*

📖 *Synchronizing automatically places all the mobile phone contacts onto the vehicle system. This function can be deactivated (Refer to 'Phone Book', page 9.12)*

Once synchronizing has completed the mobile phone is ready for use.

Pairing Additional Phones

Pairing Using the Hands-Free System

📖 *Disconnect any in use phones before pairing additional phones. If a phone is connected to the Hands-Free system pairing a new phone will not be possible until the Hands-Free system has no active Bluetooth connections.*

📖 *If, after 30 seconds, the Hands-Free Phone has not been used, the Infotainment system will default to audio functions. Return to Hands-Free Phone functions by pressing* ***PHONE*** *or* ***CALL****.*

Check that the mobile phone has Bluetooth active and visible. Check that the Hands-Free system is active (symbol will show in the ***DISPLAY***).

The Hands-Free system automatically searches for the last used phone. If the last used phone is not found a list of paired phones will be displayed along with *<Add phone>*. Select *<Add phone>* to pair a new phone to the system.

If the last used phone is found press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone Menu...> (Enter) <Bluetooth...> (Enter) <Change phone...> (Enter) <Add Phone...>*.

Press ***ENTER***. The Hands-Free system will asked if Bluetooth is in discoverable mode (refer to the mobile phone manufactures instructions). If yes press ***ENTER***. After a short while a list of phones which are in range and in dicscoverable mode will be displayed.

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down), ***SCROLL*** button or rotate the ***TUNING*** dial to navigate to the required mobile phone and press ***ENTER***.

The ***DISPLAY*** will then ask for a passkey to be entered into the mobile phone. The mobile phone will prompt for the passkey. Enter the passkey into the mobile phone.

📖 *If the passkey is not entered after 20 seconds the screen will timeout.*

The ***DISPLAY*** will show 'Phone Connecting...' then, if successful, 'Synchronizing'. Once synchronizing has completed the mobile phone is ready for use.

📖 *Synchronizing automatically places all the mobile phone contacts onto the Hands-Free system. This function can be deactivated (Refer to 'Phone Book', page 9.12)*

Pairing Using the Mobile Phone

📖 *Disconnect any in use phones before pairing additional phones. If a phone is connected to the Hands-Free system pairing a new phone will not be possible until the Hands-Free system has no active Bluetooth connections.*

Check that the Hands-Free system is active (symbol will show in the ***DISPLAY***).

Follow the mobile phone manufactures instructions to search and connect to a new bluetooth device. The phone will search for discoverable Bluetooth devices in its range.

Select 'ASTON MARTIN' from the device list. The phone will prompt for a passkey.

📖 *If 'ASTON MARTIN' does not appear check that the Hands-Free system is active and search again.*

Press ***MENU*** (on the vehicle) and move to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Bluetooth...> (Enter) <Connect from Mobile Phone> (Enter)*. The ***DISPLAY*** will then show a passkey, enter the passkey into the mobile phone.

📖 *If the passkey is not entered after 20 seconds the screen will timeout.*

The ***DISPLAY*** will show 'Phone Connecting...' then, if successful, 'Synchronizing'.

📖 *Synchronizing automatically places all the mobile phone contacts onto the vehicle system. This function can be deactivated (Refer to 'Phone Book', page 9.12)*

Once synchronizing has completed the mobile phone is ready for use.

Removing a Paired Phone

Using the Hands-Free system

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Bluetooth...> (Enter) <Remove Phone> (Enter)*.

A list of paired phones will be displayed. Navigate to the required phone and press ***ENTER*** to delete or ***BACK*** to cancel.

Selecting a Phone

📖 *The phone to be selected must have Bluetooth active, visible and in close proximity to the Hands-Free phone system.*

Using the Mobile Phone

If not active, press ***PHONE*** to activated the Hands-Free system.

Using the Mobile phone, follow the manufactures instructions to search and connect to a Bluetooth device. The phone will search for discoverable Bluetooth devices in its range. Select 'ASTON MARTIN' from the device list.

Select Connect.

📖 *If 'ASTON MARTIN' does not appear check that the Hands-Free system is active and search again. If 'ASTON MARTIN' still does not appear the mobile phone may not be paired (Refer to 'Pairing Additional Phones', page 9.8)*

Using the Vehicle Hands-Free system

With the Hands-Free system already active, press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone Menu...> (Enter) <Bluetooth...> (Enter) <Change Phone> (Enter)*. A list of paired phones will be displayed (along with *Add phone*). Navigate to the required phone and press ***ENTER*** to change or ***BACK*** to cancel.

Or

Press ***PHONE*** to activated the Hands-Free system. The system will then scan for the last used mobile phone. If found and it is the mobile required then press ***ENTER***. If the last phone is not found the ***DISPLAY*** will show a list of paired phones within range (with Bluetooth active). Navigate to a phone and press ***ENTER*** to select that phone.

Calls

Making a Call

Press ***PHONE***, or ***CALL*** on the steering wheel controls.

- Press the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down), ***SCROLL*** button, or rotate the ***TUNING*** dial to select a contact from the phone book. Press ***CALL*** or ***ENTER*** to call.

Or

- Dial the number using the keypad and press ***CALL*** or ***ENTER*** to call. Press ***BACK*** to delete a number. Press and hold ***BACK*** to delete the whole number.

Ending Calls

To end a call press ***CANCEL*** or ***BACK***.

Reject a Call

Press ***CANCEL*** or ***BACK*** while the phone is ringing.

Calling Using Voice Recognition

If the mobile phone supports voice dialling:

Press, hold and release ***CALL*** or ***ENTER***. The amount of time require to hold in ***CALL*** or ***ENTER*** is dependant on the mobile phone.

Once 'Voice Tag Dialling' shows on the ***DISPLAY***, allow one to two seconds before saying a name. The vehicle system will call the contact.

Receiving Calls

To answer an incoming call press ***CALL*** or ***ENTER***.

Automatic Answer

The automatic answer function means that calls are accepted automatically after four rings.

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Phone settings...> (Enter) <Call options...> (Enter) <Automatic answer> (Enter)* to activate or deactivate.

Phone Book

The mobile phone's phone book is synchronised automatically to the vehicle system at each connection.

If it is not required to synchronize to phone book:

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Phone settings...> (Enter) <Synchronizing phone book> (Enter)* to activate or deactivate

If the phone book contains a caller's contact information, this is shown in the ***DISPLAY***.

📖 *If the mobile phone does not support copying of the phone book, 'List is empty' is shown when copying is finished.*

Contact Search

Searching for contacts is only performed in the connected mobile phone's phone book. Either:

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down), ***SCROLL*** button, or rotate the ***TUNING*** dial to bring up the contact list. Navigate to the contact. Press ***CALL*** or ***ENTER*** to call.

Or

Use the ***KEYPAD*** to search the phone book. Press and hold a key (2 to 9) which relates to the first letter of the contact's name. This starts a search in the phone book based on the key's first letter. Navigate to the contact. Press ***CALL*** or ***ENTER*** to call.

Or

Press ***PHONE***. Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Phone book...> (Enter) <Search> (Enter)*. Using the ***KEYPAD***, enter the first few letters of the contact name, press ***ENTER***.

Navigate to a contact. Press ***CALL*** or ***ENTER*** to call.

Voice Mailbox

To enter a voice mailbox number:

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Phone settings...> (Enter) <Call options...> (Enter) <Voice mail number> (Enter) <Enter the number> (Enter).*

Or

Press and hold ***KEYPAD*** number 1 to go to *<Voice mail number>*. Enter the number and press ***ENTER***.

Use the stored number by pressing 1 for several seconds.

To change the voice mail number go to *Voice mail number*. Press and hold ***BACK*** to delete the whole number or press and release to delete individual numbers. Once the number has been deleted then enter a new number.

📖 *If the mobile phone has the voice mail number already stored then this will be placed into the system when synchronising during pairing.*

Last Ten Numbers

Last Ten Dialled Numbers

Press ***ENTER***. Use the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down), ***SCROLL*** button, or rotate the ***TUNING*** dial to navigate to the required number. Press ***CALL*** or ***ENTER*** to call that number.

Last Ten Missed and Received Numbers

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Last 10 missed calls>* or *<Last 10 received calls> (Enter).*

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down), ***SCROLL*** button, or rotate the ***TUNING*** dial to navigate to the required number. Press ***CALL*** or ***ENTER*** to call that number.

📖 *Last ten dialled will also be available.*

Telephone Menu

1) Phone Menu...
1) Last 10 missed calls
2) Last 10 received calls
3) Last 10 dialled calls
4) Phone book...
 1) Search
 2) Copy fr. mobile phone
5) Bluetooth...
 1) Change Phone...
 2) Remove Phone
 3) Connect from mobile phone
6) Phone settings...
 1) Call options...
  1) Automatic answer
  2) Voice mail number
 2) Sounds and volume...
  1) Ring volume
  2) Ring signals...
  3) Mute Radio
 3) Synchronising phone book

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Satellite Navigation

Contents

Introduction 10.2
Getting Started 10.4
Easy Mode Settings 10.9
Using Easy Mode 10.10
Advanced Mode Settings 10.14
Using Advanced Mode 10.18
Store a Destination 10.24
Itinerary 10.26
Avoid Specific Areas 10.28
Information 10.30
Current Position 10.30
Quick Menus 10.30
Map View 10.32
Map Scroll 10.33
Map Symbols 10.35
Traffic Information 10.36
Traffic Surveillance 10.41
Frequently Asked Questions 10.41

Introduction

The Satellite Navigation system is an integrated part of the Infotainment centre system along with the audio system.

This Navigation system has been developed to help guide you to the destination of your choice. The system includes features that enable you to set itineraries, search for certain types of points of interest along your route, store special destinations, etc.

The navigation system can be used without a destination being selected. The map with the position of your vehicle is shown on the ***SCREEN*** and your vehicle is shown with a blue triangle.

⚠ ***Warnings***

**** Never use the navigation system or any other feature in the vehicle in a way that distracts you from the task of driving safely.***

**** Distraction can lead to a serious accident.***

**** Set and make changes in the navigation system only with the vehicle parked.***

**** Be aware of the current traffic situation.***

Always use good judgment when following navigation system guidance, and do not follow guidance that seems contrary to your own best judgment. Never use the navigation system or any other feature in your vehicle in a way that distracts you from the task of driving safely. Distraction can lead to a serious accident. Set and make changes in your navigation system only with the vehicle parked. Be aware of the current traffic situation. Always comply with relevant traffic regulations.

Two modes of operation are available:

Easy Mode - Provides basic straightforward functionality to enable the user to select a destination.

Advanced mode - Provides all system functionality.

The Navigation system has all maps and features, for the market area, installed in the vehicle's electronic memory.

A DVD player is provided to install map and feature up-dates as and when available (Refer to 'Map Updates', page 10.3).

The locations used in this chapter do not necessarily reflect known places and are for the purpose of describing operating procedures only.

Global Positioning System

The vehicle's speed sensor and a gyro calculate the current position and the direction of travel of the vehicle using signals from the Global Positioning System (GPS) satellite system.

Traffic Message Channel Receiver

Standardised code system for traffic information. The Traffic Message Channel (TMC) receiver seeks the relevant frequency. Transmission occurs via FM frequencies. Transmission is not available everywhere. The system is currently being expanded.

Screen Care

The ***SCREEN*** must only be cleaned with a soft, lint free, dampened cloth, or a cloth with a mild window cleaning agent.

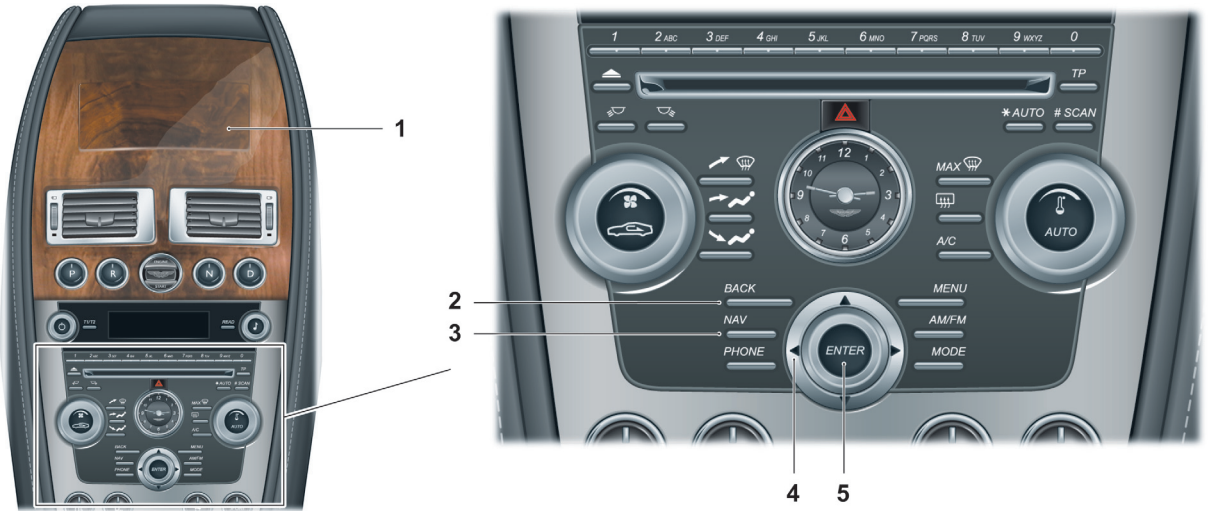
Map Updates

Factors such as the constant expansion and rebuilding of the road network, new traffic regulations constantly being introduced etc. means that the digital map database is not always up-to-date. Digital maps are continuously updated and the coverage is increased gradually.

Map updates are available on DVD. For information on the latest versions and installation of Map DVDs, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

System Controls

1. ***SCREEN -*** Displays maps and provides detailed information on route type, distance, etc.
2. ***BACK -*** Press to return to the previous menu or to undo a choice.
3. ***NAV -*** Press to enable or disable Satellite Navigation controls.
4. ***JOYSTICK -*** Navigate through different menu options, traffic messages, etc.
5. ***ENTER -*** Press to confirm, select or navigate from one submenu to the next submenu.



Switch the Navigation System ON

The vehicle key must at position 'I' or 'II' in the Ignition Control.

1. Press the ***NAV*** button (button LED ON).
2. Press ***ENTER***. The navigation screen will open. On start up the ***SCREEN*** will show the option of running the Navigation system in Easy or Advanced mode.

   Select <*Easy*> or <*Advanced*> using the ***JOYSTICK*** and press ***ENTER***. The user mode can be changed at any time in the system setup menu.

   The ***SCREEN*** defaults to Map view.

📖 *The system may need a few seconds to detect your position and movement.*

While the ***NAV*** button LED is ON the ***BACK***, ***ENTER*** and ***JOYSTICK*** functions only operate the Navigation system.

To use the ***BACK***, ***ENTER*** and ***JOYSTICK*** functions for Audio or Phone functions either:

- Press the ***NAV*** button again (button LED OFF).

or

- Press any Audio button other than ***BACK***, ***ENTER*** and ***JOYSTICK***.

Press ***NAV*** (button LED ON) again to return to Navigation controls.

📖 *Pressing the **AM**/**FM** or **MODE** buttons will move the current audio source.*

Switch the Navigation System OFF

If in map mode press the **BACK** to view the main menu.

1. From the main menu move to <*Shutdown*> and press ***ENTER***. The navigation screen will close after a few seconds.

- Press the ***NAV*** button (button LED OFF) or press any Audio button other than ***BACK***, ***ENTER*** and ***JOYSTICK*** to return functions back to Audio.

📖 *The Navigation system can be accessed even if the ignition is switched OFF. Always switch the ignition OFF or remove the vehicle key when the system is not in use so the battery does not become discharged.*

📖 *If the Navigation system is still active when the vehicle key is remove the system will shut down. When the vehicle key is inserted again and placed at position 'I' or 'II' the Navigation system will start up automatically. Press the **NAV** button to activate Navigation controls.*

Main Menu

The main screen provides access to system functions. While in the default screen (Map view) press ***BACK***. Using the ***JOYSTICK*** select a menu option and then move right or press ***ENTER*** to access the functions.

The Navigation menu is only available when the ***NAV*** button LED is ON.

📖 *When asked to 'Press' a button, this means 'Press and release'. When this is not the case it will be clear in the text.*



Easy Menu	Advanced Menu
Set destination	Set destination
Show destination[a]	Itinerary[a]
Remove destination[a]	Next destination[a]
Settings	Current position
Shut down	Settings
	Shut down

a. Available when a destination is entered.

Search path

Menu paths are indicated for each operation in the following format:

<Set destination> (*Enter*) ***<Address>*** (*Enter*)

Menu selections in the text are indicated by *<All Cities>*.

Quick Menus



Press ***ENTER*** while in Map view to access the Quick menus. Select a Quick menu using the ***JOYSTICK***. Select an option and press ***ENTER***.

(Refer to 'Quick Menus', page 10.30).

Quick menus make it easier to access certain system options.

📖 *Some options are only accessible through the Quick menus.*

Guidance Voice

With Audio ON - If guidance is active, when guidance is provided the audio system will mute until the guidance message has finished.

Phone in Use - If guidance is active, guidance messages will be muted if the Hands-Free phone system is in use.

📖 *If a guidance message is broadcast during a phone call an audible 'Beep' will sound.*

Demo (Guidance Simulation)

Advanced Mode Only

<Settings> (*Enter*) ***<Start demo>*** (*Enter*)

The demo illustrates how the system works when the vehicle is stationary by simulating a trip to a specified destination. All settings can be made during the demonstration. Select *<Stop demo>* to stop the simulation.

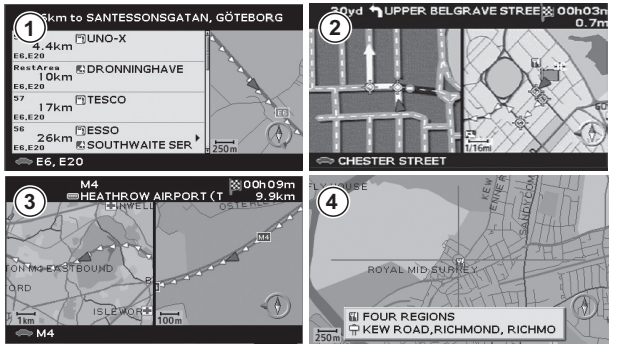
📖 *A destination must be entered for the demo to work.*

Screen Display

The screen display is determined by factors such as geographic location and settings that have been made, such as map scale, the symbols selected to be displayed, etc. (Refer to 'Map Symbols', page 10.35).

1. On a Motorway - The screen will display the facilities along the Motorway. This function is available even if a destination has not been selected. A scroll list at the right indicates that there are additional alternatives.

2. Detailed Map Showing Junctions - The screen will display lanes on the road to help you select the correct one at the next junction. This function is only available on major roads. Voice guidance is also always provided.



3. Two Maps Have Been Selected in Settings - Both sections of the screen display the same map, but with different scales (Refer to 'Map View', page 10.32).

4. Map Scroll Mode - (Refer to 'Map Scroll', page 10.33).

Unverified Roads

A small number of roads in the system may be unverified. This means that information on signs, one-way streets, left turns, etc., may not be accurate. An itinerary containing unverified roads will be displayed with gray arrows instead of the usual yellow ones. The system provides information when an unverified road is added to an itinerary and when the vehicle begins to travel on one of these roads.

Compass



The red tip of the compass needle points in a northerly direction on the map. The destination arrow in the outer ring of the compass points in the direction of the destination.
Under <*Map options*> on the Settings menu you can choose to show or hide the compass and destination arrow.

Easy Mode Settings

System Settings

<Settings> (*Enter*)

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move between the functions and select the desired setting. Confirm settings made using ***ENTER***.

<Guiding voice> - A male or a female guiding voice can be selected.

<Guiding volume> - Guiding voice volume.

<Language - Indicate the language to be used in the system.

<Colour> - Select <*Black*>, <*Blue*>, <*Dark*> or <*Chrome*>.

<Map view> - Select to view either a 2D or 3D map.

<Distance unit> - Select <*UK miles*> or <*km*>.

<User mode> - Select <*Easy*> or <*Advanced*>. All destinations will be deleted if changing operating modes.

Using Easy Mode

The Navigation system requires a destination to be entered so that a route to the destination can then be calculated. In Easy mode only one destination can be entered at a time.

📖 *If the **SCREEN** is in map view press **BACK** to access the main menu.*

Destination by an Address

<***Set Destination***> (*Enter*) <***Address***> (*Enter*)

<*Street*> will be highlighted and the last selected Country and City will be remembered.

If searching for a destination outside the current Country move to <*Country*> and press ***ENTER***.



Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to spell out the desired Country from the Character table. Press ***ENTER*** for each letter.

📖 *When there are no more alternatives, the system fills in the missing letters itself.*

A list of Countries matching that letter combination is shown at the bottom of the ***SCREEN***. A scroll bar on the right indicates that there are several alternatives in the list. The number indicates how many.

Using the ***JOYSTICK*** move down and select directly from the list in the menu. Select and press ***ENTER***.

While scrolling through the list, return to the Character table by pressing ***BACK***. Press ***BACK*** to delete the entered letters one at a time.

Select City

Move to <*City*> and press ***ENTER***.

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to spell out the desired City from the Character table. Press ***ENTER*** for each letter.

📖 *When there are no more alternatives, the system fills in the missing letters itself.*

A list of Cities matching that letter combination is shown at the bottom of the ***SCREEN***. A scroll bar on the right indicates that there are several alternatives in the list. The number indicates how many.

Using the ***JOYSTICK*** move down and select directly from the list in the menu. Select and press ***ENTER***.

While scrolling through the list, return to the Character table by pressing ***BACK***. Press ***BACK*** to delete the entered letters one at a time.

📖 *The definition of City or area may vary from Country to Country or even within a Country. Sometimes it refers to a municipality, while other times it refers to an individual section of a City.*

Select Street

Move to <*Street*> and press ***ENTER***. Select as described for select City.

📖 *It is also possible to search for street addresses throughout the Country without specifying a particular City.*

📖 *Street addresses are not stored in the system for some small towns. The town centre, however, can always be specified as the destination.*

Once a Street has been selected it is then possible to move to <*Start Guide*>.

When <*Start guide*> is selected, the system begins calculating the route and distance to the destination (during this time, a yellow symbol is shown at the top of the ***SCREEN***). If a detour is made from the planned route during the trip, the system automatically calculates a new route.

📖 *If neither a street number or an intersecting street is specified the system guides to the middle of the street chosen.*

Select Street Number or Junction

If the street number of the selected address is known, it can also be entered to make guidance more exact. An intersecting street (junction) can also be entered instead of the street number.

Move to <*Number*> and press ***ENTER***. Existing street numbers are then displayed. Select a number using the ***JOYSTICK*** (right or left) and press ***ENTER***.

Once a valid number has been entered move to:

<Set> - Confirm entered number.

<Cancel> - Go back to the previous screen.

Move to <*Junction*> and press ***ENTER***.

The roads that intersect the selected street are shown in a list. Select from among the streets and press ***ENTER***.

Destination by a Post Code

Using the ***JOYSTICK*** move to <*City*> and press ***ENTER***. Move to <*Post code*> and press ***ENTER***.

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to select the desired letters and numbers from the character table and press ***ENTER***. Move down and select a Post Code from the list. Press ***ENTER***.

While scrolling through the list, press ***BACK*** to return to the table of characters. Press ***BACK*** to delete entered characters.

📖 *In some Countries the entire Post Code cannot be specified.*

Move to <*Street*> and press ***ENTER***. Choose letters using the ***JOYSTICK*** and press ***ENTER*** or move down and choose a street name directly from the list if options are available.

Then move to <*Number*> or <*Junction*> to specify a street number or a crossroads. Select <*Start Guide*> to obtain guidance to the destination.

Destination by a Facility

<Set destination> (*Enter*) ***<Facilities>*** (*Enter*)

Facilities is a collective name for places such as Petrol Stations, Hotels, Restaurants, Aston Martin dealers, Hospitals, Vehicle Parking, etc.

Select <*City*> and press ***ENTER***. Select a City as described earlier.

📖 *When a City is entered Facilities are searched for around the City area. If you want to search for a Facility by <Name> or <Type> without specifying a City, select <City>, press* ***ENTER****, then* ***BACK*** *to delete the current City.*

It is possible to first select <*Type*> then <*Name*> without entering a City.

Move to <*Type*> *or* <*Name*> and press ***ENTER***.

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to select the desired letters and press ***ENTER*** or move down and select directly from the list in the menu. Select and press ***ENTER***.

Some facilities (when selecting by <*Type*>) have further options. For example, select petrol station and press ***ENTER***.

The names of different petrol chains found in that area are then displayed. Select from among the alternatives and press ***ENTER***. Return to the character table with ***BACK***. Press ***BACK*** to delete the entered letters one at a time.

Last 20 Destinations

<Set destination> *(Enter)* ***<Last 20>*** *(Enter)*

Press ***ENTER*** to see the 20 most recently entered destinations. Move to the desired destination using the ***JOYSTICK*** and press right or ***ENTER*** to access the submenu.

<Set as destination> - Start guidance to the destination.

<Delete location> - Deletes the entered destination.

Destination from a Point on the Map

(***Set Destination*** > *(Enter)* ***<Point on map>*** *(Enter)*

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move the cross on the map and specify a destination directly on the map. The centre of the cross indicates the destination on the map.

The name and destination that correspond to the cross position are shown at the bottom of the map.

Press ***ENTER*** to access the Scroll menu:

<Scale> - Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right to access the Scale quick menu. Move to <+> or <-> then press ***ENTER*** repeatedly to zoom in or out or the map. Press ***BACK*** to return to Map view.

<Set as destination> **-** Press ***ENTER***. Guidance to the destination will start automatically.

Show Destination

*<**Show Destination**> (Enter)*

Show Destination provides a map view of the intended destination, time to destination and distance to go. Press ***BACK*** twice to return to map view.

Traffic Information

<Settings> *(Enter)* ***<Traffic Information>*** *(Enter)*



Move among the functions using the ***JOYSTICK***.

<Dynamic route guidance> **-** Select *<On>* or *<Off>*. When ON this provides the option to choose an alternative route bypassing any traffic problems.

<Traffic-info. selection> **-** Select which traffic information symbols (traffic messages) the system should show on the map and take into account when calculating the route.
<Show all> - Receive all available traffic information.

<Hide all> - Receive no traffic information.

<Show selected> - Choose among the symbols.

<Search stations> **-** Search for and select transmitting stations for traffic information.

<Current station> **-** Show the current station for traffic information.

<Reset to default>* -** Restore factory settings. Press the ***JOYSTICK right. Select <*OK*> or <*Cancel*> and press ***ENTER***.

(Refer to 'Traffic Information', page 10.36)

📖 *Traffic information is not available in all areas.*

Route Options

<Settings> (*Enter*) ***<Route options>*** (*Enter*)

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move between the functions and select the desired setting. Confirm settings by pressing ***ENTER***.

***<Route>* -** Select a <*Fast*>, <*Short*> or <*Easy*> when calculating a route.

📖 *Easy - Avoiding complex intersections and difficult manoeuvres, less narrow roads and junctions.*

***<Avoid motorways>* -** Indicate if Motorways are to be avoided when calculating the route.

***<Avoid toll roads>* -** Indicate if toll roads are to be avoided when calculating the route.

***<Avoid ferries>* -** Indicate if ferries are to be avoided when calculating the route.

***<Avoid car train>* -** Indicate if car trains are to be avoided when calculating the route.

***<Avoid traffic problems>* -** Indicate if consideration should given to traffic problems when calculating the route.

***<Avoid time-restr. roads>* -** Indicate if the system should avoid time-restricted roads when calculating the route. The correct time zone must be set for the function to work (Refer to 'System Settings', page 10.17).

***<Avoid specified areas>* -** Select the areas the system is to avoid when calculating the route (Refer to 'Avoid Specific Areas', page 10.28).

<Reset to default>* -** Restore factory settings. Press the ***JOYSTICK right. Select <*OK*> or <*Cancel*> and press ***ENTER***.

📖 *The system can only use larger roads when calculating a route extending over a long distance. If <No> is selected for toll roads and Motorways, they are avoided to the greatest possible extent and are only used if there is no other reasonable alternative.*

Map Options

<Settings> (*Enter*) ***<Map options>*** (*Enter*)

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move between the functions and select the desired setting. Confirm settings by pressing ***ENTER***.

<Facility selection> - Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right to obtain the submenu.

<Show all> - See all facility symbols on the map image.

<Hide all> - No symbols are to be displayed.

<Show selected> - Choose among the symbols.

Activate or deactivate using the ***JOYSTICK*** (right or left). Confirm settings by pressing ***ENTER***.

<Map> - Indicate if the map is to display. If the map is hidden, the system guides with an arrow.

<Map view> - If in one map view on the main ***DISPLAY***, select to view either a 2D or 3D map. If in two map view on the main ***DISPLAY*** select views for left and right maps (Refer to 'Map View', page 10.32).

<2D Map orientation> - Indicate whether north or the heading (direction of travel) should be up when looking at the map.

<Compass> - Indicate if the compass is to be shown on the ***SCREEN***.

📖 *<2D Map orientation> is only available when 2D view is selected in <Map view>.*

<Current Location> - Indicate if the name of the street on which the vehicle is currently driving should be shown at the bottom of the ***SCREEN***.

<Reset to default> - Restore factory settings. Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right. Select *<OK>* or *<Cancel>* and press ***ENTER***.

Guiding Options

<Settings> (*Enter*) ***<Guiding options>*** (*Enter*)

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move between the functions and select the desired setting. Confirm settings by pressing ***ENTER***.

<Time/dist. to go> - Select *<RTA>* (Remaining time to arrival) or *<ETA>* (Estimated time of arrival). Distance to go will also show. Select *<Hide>* if this information is not to be displayed.

***<Facility warning>* -** Indicate if an audible and visual warning is to sound and display when approaching an accident blackspot or a safety camera.

<Reset to default>* -** Restore factory settings. Press the ***JOYSTICK right. Select *<OK>* or *<Cancel>* and press ***ENTER***.

📖 *Which areas have accident blackspots and or safety cameras marked on the map is regulated by legislation in the respective countries.*

System Settings

<(Settings> *(Enter)* ***<System settings>***

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move between the functions and select the desired setting. Confirm settings made using ***ENTER***.

***<Guiding voice>* -** A male or a female guiding voice can be selected.

***<Guiding volume>* -** Guiding voice volume.

***<Language>* -** Indicate the language to be used in the system.

***<Menu colour>* -** Select *<Black>*, *<Chrome>* or *<Blue>*.

***<Map colour>* -** Select *<Bright 1>*, *<Bright 2>* or *<Dark>*.

***<Screen saver>* -** Indicate whether the screen saver is to be used (comes ON after 30 seconds).

<Help>* -** Indicate if help texts are to be displayed at the bottom of the ***SCREEN.

***<Distance unit>* -** Select *<Uk miles>* or *<km>*.

***<User mode>* -** Select *<Easy>* or *<Advanced>*. All destinations will be deleted if changing operating modes.

<Date & time info>* -** Press the ***JOYSTICK right. Set the date and time format.

<GPS Information>* -** Press the ***JOYSTICK right to view coordinates and address of the vehicle's position, as well as the number of satellites the system is in contact with.

<About> - System information.

<Reset to default> - Restore factory settings. Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right. Select <*OK*> or <*Cancel*> and press ***ENTER***.

Using Advanced Mode

The Navigation system requires a destination to be entered so that a route to the destination can then be calculated. Various destination options are available.

Once a valid destination has been entered <*Start Guide*> will be available.

Various destinations can be entered and saved as an itinerary (Refer to 'Itinerary', page 10.26).

📖 *If the **SCREEN** is in map view press **BACK** to access the main menu.*

Destination by an Address

<***Set Destination***> (*Enter*) <***Address***> (*Enter*)



<Street> will be highlighted and the last selected Country will be remembered. If searching for a destination outside the current Country move to <Country> and press ***ENTER***.

📖 *Press the **JOYSTICK** right when an arrow is displayed on the right of the line. A list of the five last entered Countries will be displayed. Select the required Country, if available, from the list and press **ENTER.***



Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to spell out the desired Country from the Character table. Press ***ENTER*** for each letter.

📖 *When there are no more alternatives, the system fills in the missing letters itself.*

A list of Countries matching that letter combination is shown at the bottom of the ***SCREEN***. A scroll bar on the right indicates that there are several alternatives in the list. The number indicates how many.

Using the ***JOYSTICK*** move down and select directly from the list in the menu. Select and press ***ENTER***.

While scrolling through the list, return to the Character table by pressing ***BACK***. Press ***BACK*** to delete the entered letters one at a time.

Select City

Select <City> and press ***ENTER***.

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to spell out the desired City from the Character table. Press ***ENTER*** for each letter.

A list of Cities matching that letter combination is shown at the bottom of the ***SCREEN***.

📖 *Press the **JOYSTICK** right when an arrow is displayed on the right of the line. A list of the five last entered Cities will be displayed. Select the required City, if available, from the list and press **ENTER.***

📖 *When there are no more alternatives, the system fills in the missing letters itself.*

A scroll bar on the right indicates that there are several alternatives in the list. The number indicates how many.

Using the ***JOYSTICK*** move down and select directly from the list in the menu. Select and press ***ENTER***.

While scrolling through the list, return to the Character table by pressing ***BACK***. Press ***BACK*** to delete the entered letters one at a time.

📖 *The definition of City or area may vary from Country to Country or even within a Country. Sometimes it refers to a municipality, while other times it refers to an individual section of a City.*

📖 *Countries, Cities and Street names are deleted when the destinations in 'Last 20' are deleted.*

Select Street

Move to <*Street*> and press ***ENTER***.

📖 *It is also possible to search for street addresses throughout the Country without specifying a particular City.*

📖 *Street addresses are not stored in the system for some small towns. The town centre, however, can always be specified as the destination.*

Once a Street has been selected it is then possible to move to <*Start Guide*>, <*Itinerary*> (Refer to 'Itinerary', page 10.26) or <*Information*> (Refer to 'Information', page 10.30).

When <*Start guide*> is selected, the system begins calculating the route and distance to the destination (during this time, a yellow symbol is shown at the top of the ***SCREEN***).

If a detour is made from the planned route during the trip, the system automatically calculates a new route (Refer to 'Route Options', page 10.15) and (Refer to 'Avoid Specific Areas', page 10.28).

📖 *If neither a street number or an intersecting street is specified the system guides to the middle of the street chosen.*

Select Street Number or Junction

If the street number of the selected address is known, it can also be entered to make guidance more exact. An intersecting street (junction) can also be entered instead of the street number.

Move to <*Number*> and press ***ENTER***. Existing street numbers are then displayed. Select a number using the ***JOYSTICK*** (right or left) and press ***ENTER***.

Once a valid number has been entered move to:

<Set> - Confirm entered number.

<Information> - Provides information on the destination. Press ***BACK*** and then <*Set*> or press ***BACK*** again to cancel.

Move to <*Junction*> and press ***ENTER***.

The roads that intersect the selected street are shown in a list. Select from among the streets and press ***ENTER***.

Destination by a Post Code

Using the ***JOYSTICK*** move to <*City*> and press ***ENTER***. Move to <*Post code*> and press ***ENTER***.



Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to select the desired letters and numbers from the character table and press ***ENTER***. Move down and select a Post Code from the list. Press ***ENTER***.

While scrolling through the list, press ***BACK*** to return to the table of characters. Press ***BACK*** to delete entered characters.

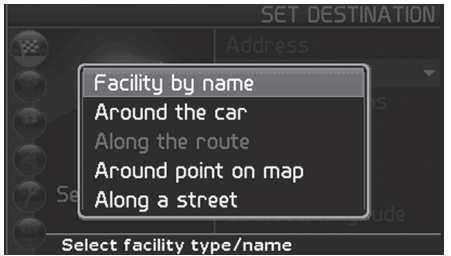
Move to <*Street*> and press ***ENTER***. Choose letters using the ***JOYSTICK*** and press ***ENTER*** or move down and choose a street name directly from the list if options are available.

📖 *In some Countries the entire Post Code cannot be specified.*

Destination by a Facility

<Set destination> *(Enter)* ***<Facilities>*** *(Enter)*

Facilities is a collective name for places such as Petrol Stations, Hotels, Restaurants, Aston Martin dealers, Hospitals, vehicle parking, etc.



<Facility by name> **-** Move to *<Type> or <Name>* and press ***ENTER***. Enter the name of a facility or select a facility type from the list in the menu. The list can vary and only shows the facilities of the selected City or area.

<Around the car> **-** The system searches in a circle with a maximum radius of 250 km (155 mile). The search is stopped when 40 facilities are found.

It is also possible to search for facilities around the vehicle, along the itinerary and along the Motorway using the Quick menu (Refer to 'Destination from a Point on the Map', page 10.13).

Press ***ENTER*** and select *<Last 5>* or *<All types>*. Select a Facility from the list and press ***ENTER***. Select from the list of Facility names and press ***ENTER***. Select *<Add to itinerary>* or *<Facility information>*.

<Along the route> **-** Use the procedure described for *<Around the car>*. When a destination has been specified, the system can search for facilities within an area maximum 1 km (0.5 mile) from the route.

<Around point on map> **-** The system searches the same way as *<Around the car>,* but around a specified point on the map. Enter Map scroll (press the ***JOYSTICK*** left, right, up or down) and scroll to a destination on the map. Press ***ENTER*** and select *<Facilities around>*.

<Along a street> **-** The system searches along a specified street. Select an option using the ***JOYSTICK*** and press ***ENTER***.

Destination by a Stored Location

<Set destination> (*Enter*) ***<Stored destinations>*** (*Enter*)

A stored location is a destination stored previously, i.e. your home address, an airport, etc. If no destinations are stored this option will not be available.

A list of stored destinations is displayed. Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move to a stored destination. Press ***ENTER*** to access the submenu.

<Add to itinerary> **-** Add the stored destination in the itinerary.

<Information> **-** Provides information on the stored destination.

<Edit> **-** Change the name, etc. of the stored destination.

<Sorting> **-** Sort stored destinations by icon or name.

<Delete Destination> **-** Delete a stored destination.

<Del. all> **-** Delete all stored destinations.

Select an option and press ***ENTER***.

Last 20 Destinations

<***Set destination***> (*Enter*) ***<Last 20>*** (*Enter*)

Press ***ENTER*** to see the 20 most recently entered destinations. Move to the desired destination using the ***JOYSTICK*** and press right or ***ENTER*** to access the submenu.

<Add to itinerary> **-** Adds the destination to the itinerary.

<Information> **-** Provides information on the destination.

<Delete Location> **-** Deletes the entered destination.

Return Trip

<Set destination> *(Enter)* ***<Return trip>*** *(Enter)*

Press ***ENTER*** to obtain guidance back to the starting point.

Select *<Start guidance>* and press ***ENTER***.
The system then starts guiding back to the destination Start guidance was last selected.

Destination from a Point on the Map

<Set Destination> *(Enter)* ***<Point on map>*** *(Enter)*

The centre of the cross indicates the current destination on the map. The name and destination that correspond to the cross position are shown at the bottom of the map.

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move the cross to the desired destination and press ***ENTER*** to access the Scroll menu. Move to *<Set as destination>* and press ***ENTER***.

Destination by Coordinates

*<**Set Destination**> (Enter)* ***<Latitude / longitude>***

Using the ***JOYSTICK*** move from row to row and up or down to set coordinates.

<OK> - Shows the destination of the specified coordinates on the map. Press ***ENTER*** to access the scroll menu. Move to *<Set as destination>* and press ***ENTER*** to select as a destination.
Press ***BACK*** to return to coordinate input.

<Cancel> - Return to the previous screen.

Store a Destination

Up to 250 destinations can be stored for re-use in different itineraries. An audible signal notifies the driver that a stored location is approaching and that further information can be linked with the stored location.

Saving a Location from the Itinerary

<Itinerary> *(Enter)*

Using the ***JOYSTICK*** move up or down the itinerary to the destination you want to store and press ***ENTER*** to access the submenu. Select *<Store>* and press ***ENTER***.

Select the symbol to be displayed in the map and press ***ENTER***. Enter the required name. Scroll to *<Store>* and press ***ENTER***.



Saving a Location from the Map

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** in any direction to enter Map scroll. Move to the destination you want to store and press ***ENTER***. Select <*Store*> from the Scroll menu and press ***ENTER***.

Move to the symbols. Select and press ***ENTER***. Enter the required name. Scroll to <*Store*> and press ***ENTER***.

Adjust the Location

Select <*Edit*> (*Enter*) <*Adjust*> (*Enter*) to move the position of the stored location on the map.

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move the cross (on the map) to the new position of the stored location and press ***ENTER***. Select <*Store location*> (*Enter*) <*Store*> (*Enter*) to save the change. Press ***BACK*** to return to the Main screen.

Add Information

<***Set Destination***> (*Enter*) <***Stored locations***> (*Enter*)

Move to the stored location in the list and press ***ENTER***. Select <*Add info.*> and press ***ENTER*** to add further information on a stored location to the list provided.

Select <*Store*> and press ***ENTER*** to save the change(s). Press ***BACK*** repeatedly to return to the Main screen.

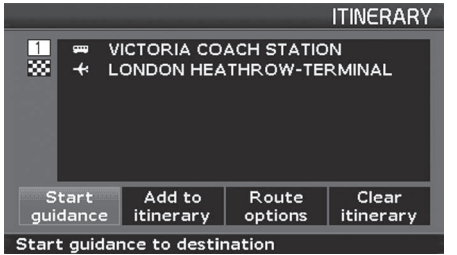
📖 *Press **BACK** to erase the original name and replace it with a new one.*

Itinerary

The Itinerary menu is available once a destination has been entered. An itinerary with several intermediate destinations can be created to avoid entering destination after destination during your trip. One final destination with up to six intermediate destinations can be specified in an itinerary.



<Itinerary> *(Enter)*



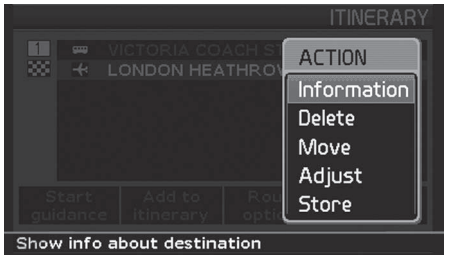
***<Start guidance>* -** Starts guidance to the destination.

***<Add to itinerary>* -** Add another destination using the *<Set destination>* screen.

***<Route options>* -** Settings for route priorities.

***<Clear itinerary>* -** Erase the entire itinerary.

Edit an Itinerary



Select a destination in the itinerary and press ***ENTER*** to access options.

***<Information>* -** Provides information on the destination.

***<Delete>* -** Clears the destination from the itinerary.

***<Move>* -** Changes the position of the destination in the itinerary.

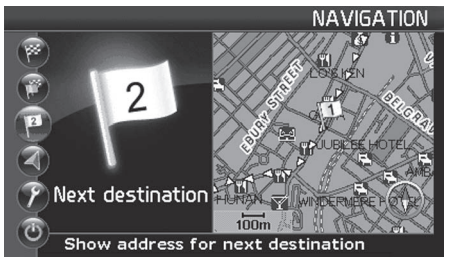
***<Adjust>* -** Changes the destination of the destination on the map.

***<Store>* -** Saves the destination under *<Stored Destinations>*.

Select an option and press ***ENTER***.

Next Destination

<Next destination> *(Enter)*



Next Destination displays information on the next destination in the itinerary such as name, remaining journey time and distance from present position to the destination.



Press the ≪ or ≫ buttons to view more destinations (if available).

Move to *<Map>* and press ***ENTER*** to view the whole map image and obtain Map scroll. Press ***ENTER*** again to obtain the Map scroll menu (Refer to 'Map Scroll', page 10.33).

Avoid Specific Areas

Specify an Area on the Map

<Settings> (*Enter*) ***<Route options>*** (*Enter*) ***<Avoid specified areas>***

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right, move to *<Selected>* and press the ***JOYSTICK*** right. Select *<Map>*.

Using the ***JOYSTICK***, move the centre point of the hairline cross to the centre of the area to be avoided. The name of the destination the centre point rests on is displayed at the bottom of the map.

The rectangle indicates the size of the area. Press ***ENTER*** to obtain the submenu.

Select option in the submenu and press ***ENTER***.

<Scale> - Specify the size of the area to be avoided. Move to + or - and press ***ENTER*** repeatedly to adjust the scale. Press ***BACK*** to accept.

<Set area to avoid> - Saves specified area. Select *<OK>*.

<Adjust size> - Change the size of the area using the ***JOYSTICK***. Press ***BACK*** to undo the change, or press ***ENTER*** and select *<Set area to avoid>* to save.

<Adjust area> - Move the area using the ***JOYSTICK***. Press ***BACK*** to undo the move, or press ***ENTER*** and select *<Set area to avoid>* to save.

Specify an Area Address

<Settings> (*Enter*) ***<Route options>*** (*Enter*) ***<Avoid specified areas>***

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right, move to *<Selected>* and press the ***JOYSTICK*** right. Select *<Address>*.

Enter the address of the area to be avoided. The address then constitutes the centre of the area.

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move between the rows and press ***ENTER*** to enter the address. Once a valid area has been selected, move to *<Set>*, press ***ENTER***.

The specified area is shown on the map. Press ***ENTER*** to obtain the submenu.

Select <*Scale*>, <*Set area to avoid*>, <*Adjust size*> or <*Adjust area*> (Refer to 'Specify an Area on the Map', page 10.28).

<Cancel> **-** Returns to saved areas.

Select an Area to Avoid

<Settings> (*Enter*) ***<Route options>*** (*Enter*) ***<Avoid specified areas>***

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right:

<None> **-** Press ***ENTER*** to deactivate areas already activated.

<Selected> **-** Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right to view specified areas. Press ***JOYSTICK*** right to activate or deactivate areas already saved.

Avoid Area Options

<Settings> (*Enter*) ***<Route options>*** (*Enter*) ***<Avoid specified areas>***

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right, move to <*Selected*> and press the ***JOYSTICK*** right.

Scroll to a specified area or an empty specified area and press ***ENTER***. Choose option on the submenu using the ***JOYSTICK*** and press ***ENTER***.

<Map> **-** Press ***ENTER*** and use the ***JOYSTICK*** to indicate the area to be avoided directly on the map. This will overwrite any current specified area.

<Address> **-** Enter the address of the area to be avoided. The address constitutes the centre of the area. This will overwrite any current specified area.

<Edit> **-** Change the name of the saved area. Press ***BACK*** to delete the current area name. Enter a new name and select <*Set*> to accept or <*Cancel*>.

<Delete> **-** Delete a saved area. Confirm with <*OK*>.

Information

The address, coordinates and in some cases the telephone number of a facility is can be viewed when ever <*Information*> is available.

<Map> **-** Press ***ENTER*** to see the facility destination on the map.

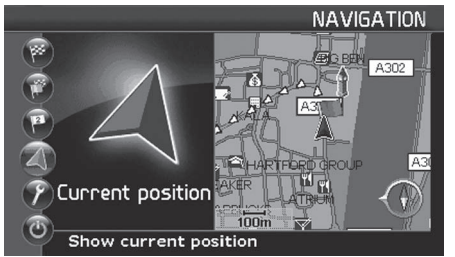
<2nd Fac> **-** Shows related facilities in the area around the first facility.

<Call> **-** If the information screen contains a valid phone number press <*Call*> to call that number. The call will be place through the vehicle Hands-Free system.

Current Position

<Current position> *(Enter)*

The map image shows the vehicle's position and information on the destination, for example name and coordinates. <*GPS*> indicates the number of satellites the system is in contact with, on the left side of the ***SCREEN***.



Quick Menus

When in Map mode press ***ENTER*** to access the Quick menus. Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to scroll through the menus.



1 ***MAP SCALE*** **-** Move to <+> or <-> then press ***ENTER*** repeatedly to zoom in or out or the map. Scale is indicated at the bottom of the ***SCREEN***.

Select the 'green flag + finish flag' option to view the complete route. Select the 'vehicle + finish flag' option to view the remaining route from the present position to the destination.

If two map images are displayed the ***MAP SCALE*** symbol appears both ends of the Quick menu.

2 ***GUIDANCE -*** Press ***ENTER*** to repeat a voice guidance.

3 ***MAP AND ROUTE OUTLINE*** **- (Advanced mode only)**

<Route Outline> - The destination and remaining distance are shown at the top of the ***SCREEN***. The next guidance point is highlighted. This is followed by a list of remaining guidance points. In addition to the name of the road, the distance between guidance points and an arrow indicating the type of manoeuvre are shown.

Guidance points are deleted as they are passed. If a deviation is made from the given route, the system calculates a new one.

<Map View> - Choose between displaying one or two maps. Select <*One map*> or <*Two maps*> view. Different degrees of magnification can be selected for each map image of the same area.

<Surveillance 1, 2 or 3> - View areas set previously for traffic surveillance (Refer to 'Traffic Surveillance', page 10.41).

4 ***DETOUR*** **- (Advanced Mode Only)**

When the detour function is used, the system calculates an alternate route to avoid part of the calculated route. This is used to avoid construction, for example. Move to the Detour Quick menu using the ***JOYSTICK***.

Set the number of kilometres the route is to be avoided using the ***JOYSTICK*** and press ***ENTER***. The system then calculates a new route and avoids the original route for the specified number of kilometres starting from the current position. A destination must be specified for the function to work.

<Avoid Specific Street> - Select <*Avoid*> and press ***ENTER***. A list of streets that are part of the route are displayed. Move to the street to be avoided using the ***JOYSTICK*** and press ***ENTER***.

5 ***TRAFFIC INFORMATION*** **- (Advanced mode only)**

Select which traffic information symbols are to be displayed on the map image. It is also possible to read the traffic messages indicated on the map image. (Refer to 'Traffic Information', page 10.36).

6 ***FACILITIES*** **- (Advanced mode only)**

Search for facilities which are easily accessible from the Motorway. Select from *<Around the car>*, *<Along the route>* or *<Along m. way>*. When a calculated route extends over more than one Motorway, the system only searches along the current section of Motorway.

If no route is calculated, the system searches along the Motorway the vehicle is travelling on. The list shows rest areas, petrol stations and restaurants along the Motorway along with the distance. Select a facility using the ***JOYSTICK***.

Map View

The ***DISPLAY*** can show either one or two maps. In two map view each map view can have different viewing scales. Select one or two maps using the Quick menu.

One Map Settings

Move to *<Settings>* (*Enter*) *<Map options>* (*Enter*) *<Map view>*. Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right or left to select from *<2D North>*, *<2D Heading>* or *<3D>*.

2D - from directly above). 3D - obliquely from above.

When viewing the map in 3D the map elevation is adjustable.

To change the map elevation move to *<Settings>* (*Enter*) *<Map options>* (*Enter*) *<Map view>* (*Enter*).

If not already selected select 3D and press ***ENTER***. An elevation adjustment window will show in the bottom left corner of the ***DISPLAY***. Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move up or down to change the map elevation, press ***ENTER*** to select. Press ***BACK*** repeatedly to return to map view.

Two Map Settings

Right Map

Move to *<Settings>* (*Enter*) *<Map options>* (*Enter*) *<Right map view>*. Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right or left to select from *<2D North>*, *<2D Heading>* or *<3D>*.

In 3D map view the direction of travel is always upwards on the screen. Map elevation can be adjusted as described for One Map Settings.

In 2D map view select whether the direction of travel or North is to be upwards on the screen.

Left Map

Move to *<Settings>* (*Enter*) *<Map options>* (*Enter*) *<Left map view>*. Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right or left to select from *<2D North> or <2D Heading>*.

Map Scroll



While in Map view move the ***JOYSTICK*** in any direction activate Map scroll.

The ***JOYSTICK*** can then be used to move the cross freely over a large area with a detailed scale.

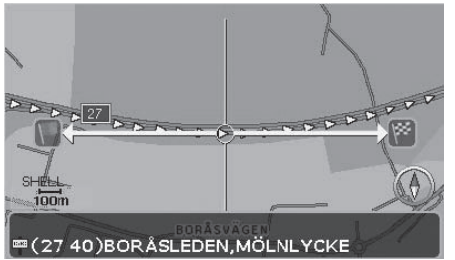
📖 *If using Map scroll in while in 3D view the view will default to 2D.*

The destination that corresponds to the cross position is shown at the bottom of the map.

Follow Route

To follow the current route on the map move the centre of the cross to rest over the indicated route. Once the cross rests over the route either the horizontal or vertical cross line will show thicker. If the thicker line is vertical press and hold the ***JOYSTICK*** left or right, if the thicker line is horizontal press and hold the ***JOYSTICK*** up or down. While the ***JOYSTICK*** pressed the cross will follow the intended route.

Flag symbols indicate whether the line points towards the start of the route or towards the destination.

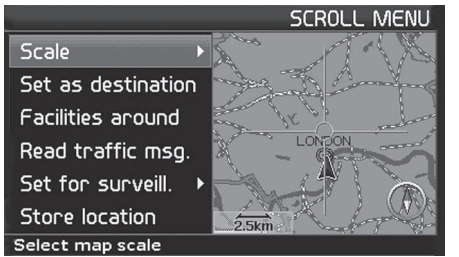


Scroll Menu

Press ***ENTER*** to access the Scroll menu.

<Scale> - Function to temporarily change the map scale. Press ***BACK*** to return to the original scale and to return to the vehicle's position on the map.

<Set as destination> - Select a location on the map as a destination or intermediate destination (Refer to 'Destination from a Point on the Map', page 10.24).



Advanced Mode Only

***<Facilities around>* -** The system searches for facilities around a specific point on the map. The system searches in a circle with a radius of 2 km (1.5 mile). If less than 40 facilities are found, the search is extended to a radius of maximum 250 km (155 mile).

<Read traffic msg.>* -** Use the ***JOYSTICK to select from among the traffic messages displayed on the ***SCREEN***.

***<Set for surveill.>* -** Specify an area on the map that monitors the traffic situation (Refer to 'Traffic Surveillance', page 10.41).

<Store location>* -** Save a location on the map. Select an option using the ***JOYSTICK and press ***ENTER***.

Map Symbols


Aston Martin Dealer


Automobile Club


Athletics Stadium


Airport


Amusement Park


Bowling


Bus Station


Vehicle Hire


Conference / Exhibition Centre


City Centre


Cinema


Vehicle Park


Casino


Compressed Natural Gas


Ferry Terminal


Golf Course


Gasol/LPG


Historical Monument


Hospital


Hotel


Ice Skating Rink


Large Company


Night Club / Music Club


Museum


Marina


Outdoor Area

Park and Ride	Public Sport Airport
Parking Garage	Petrol Station
Rest Area	Restaurant
Railway Station	Shopping Centre
Ski Resort	Theatre / Opera
Tourist Attraction	Town Hall

Toll Booth	Tourist Information
University / College	Winery

Traffic Information

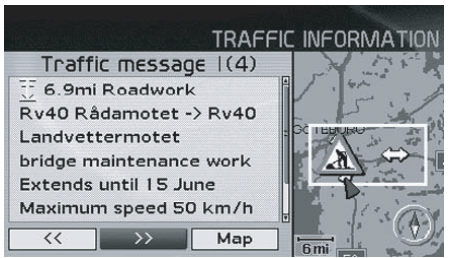
Traffic information is always received and presented, irrespective of whether in Easy or Advanced mode. The settings for how traffic information should be presented can only be changed in Advanced mode (Refer to 'Advanced Mode Settings', page 10.14). The presentation of traffic information also depends on how it is transmitted.

Traffic information (TMC) is available as an option and is only supported in certain Countries.

Delay Time

Some traffic messages transmitted also contain information on escalation. On all scales up to 5 km (3 mile) the yellow or red line along the route is also displayed in addition to the symbol. The length of this line corresponds to the extent of the traffic problem.

Read Messages



While in map view move the ***JOYSTICK*** in any direction activate Map scroll. Press ***ENTER*** to access the Scroll menu.

Move to *<Read traffic msg.>* and press ***ENTER***. Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move among the different traffic messages.

Relevant messages are marked with a red or yellow frame.

Press ≪ or ≫ to be able to move among the messages. Press ***ENTER*** for detailed traffic information.

The number of traffic messages relevant to the map area is indicated on the ***SCREEN***. Detailed information on the traffic problem is also shown.

Traffic message can also be read by using the Quick Menu.

Press ***ENTER*** to access the Quick Menu and move to the  symbol, press ***ENTER***.

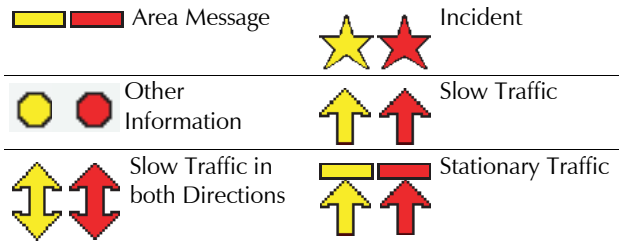
The extent of the problem and distance from the present position is shown at the top. Duration, roads affected and limitations regarding speed, vehicle width, vehicle height, etc. are shown in the extent to which they are available. The amount of traffic information available depends on the scale of the map (larger area - more information).

Traffic Symbols

Traffic information is accessible during the trip if it is sent within the area in question. If there are traffic messages within the area shown on the map, they are marked with symbols.

The symbols can have two colours. Yellow indicates important information while red indicates urgent information.

Change the scale to access traffic information within a larger or smaller area.
Traffic information is always available, even if no destination is specified.



Station for Traffic Information

<Settings> *(Enter)* ***<Traffic Info.>*** *(Enter)* ***<Search station>***

The Traffic message system will automatically search for stations broadcasting traffic information, but a specific station can be selected.

Select *<Search station>* and press ***ENTER***. Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to select a station and press ***ENTER***.

Press ***BACK*** to return to the previous screen.

Options

<Settings> *(Enter)* ***<Traffic information>*** *(Enter)* ***<Traffic-info. selection>***

Select which traffic information symbols (traffic messages) the system should show on the map and take into account when calculating the route. These are activated with a cross.
Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to select from among the symbols. Activate or deactivate using the ***JOYSTICK*** (right or left). Confirm settings made using ***ENTER***.

📖 *Traffic information symbols can also be selected via the Quick menu (Refer to 'Quick Menus', page 10.30).*

Avoid Traffic Problems

<*Settings*> (Enter) **<*Route options*>** (Enter) **<*Avoid traffic problems*>**

<*No*> - If the system is not to avoid roads with traffic problems when calculating the route.

<*Yes*> - If the system is to avoid roads with traffic problems when calculating the route.

When a traffic message is received that affects the planned route, the system can calculate an alternate route.

Automatic Notification

<*Settings*> (Enter) **<*Traffic Info.*>** (Enter) **<*Dyn. route guiding*>**

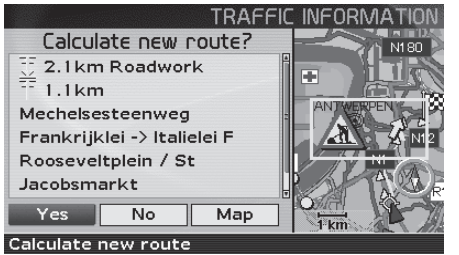
Select if transmitted traffic information should be shown.

<*Yes*> - To make it possible to select an alternate route around any traffic problems (Refer to 'Route Options', page 10.15).

<*No*> - Switch OFF auto notification.

Messages Along the Route

Once a traffic information symbol has been selected the following screen appears:



<*Yes*> - The system calculates an alternate route to avoid the traffic problem.

<*No*> - The system continues with the original route.

<*Map*> - Sets to map scroll mode. Move among the different messages.

Traffic Message Selection

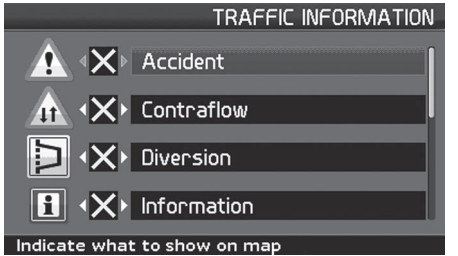
<Settings> *(Enter)* ***<Traffic Info.>*** *(Enter)*
<Traffic info. selection>

Select the type of traffic message which should be displayed and to be considered if calculating a new route.

<Show all> **-** All traffic information is available.

<Hide all> **-** No traffic information is available.

<Show selected> **-** Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right to enable symbol selection. Move up and down the list and press the ***JOYSTICK*** right to select. Press ***ENTER***





Traffic Surveillance

In order to quickly check the traffic situation in an area, one or more sections of road can be monitored. Select Map scroll to set the map over the area to be monitored, such as a section of road where there is a risk of traffic queues.

While in Map view move the ***JOYSTICK*** in any direction to activate Map scroll. Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move the cross on the map.
Set the cross over the area to be monitored and press ***ENTER*** to access the Scroll menu. Move down to *<Set for surveill.>* and press ***ENTER*** or the ***JOYSTICK*** right to access the surveillance menu.

Store Surveillance

Three different areas can be stored.

Select *<Surveillance No. 1, 2* or *3>* and press ***ENTER***.

Show Stored Surveillance Map

Press ***ENTER*** in Map view to access the Quick menu. Move to the map menu using the ***JOYSTICK***. Select *<Surveillan. 1, 2* or *3>* to see one of the areas set for surveillance.

Frequently Asked Questions

(Q) The position of the vehicle on the map is wrong.

(A) The GPS system indicates the position of the vehicle with an accuracy of about 20 metres (65 ft). There is a greater chance of error when driving on roads lying parallel to another road, winding roads, roads on several levels and after driving a long distance without making any distinctive turns. High mountains, buildings, tunnels, viaducts, over or underpasses etc. also have a negative affect on the reception of GPS signals, which means that accuracy in calculating the position of the vehicle may decrease.

(Q) The Navigation system does not always calculate the fastest or shortest route.

(A) When calculating a route, distance, width of road, type of road, number of right or left turns, roundabouts etc. are all taken into account in order to produce the best theoretical route. A more efficient selection of route may be possible based on experience and knowledge of the area.

(Q) The Navigation system uses toll roads, Motorways and Ferries even though I chose to avoid them.

(A) When calculating routes over longer distances, for technical reasons, the system can only use larger roads when calculating a route extending over a long distance. If <*No*> is selected for toll roads and Motorways, they are avoided to the greatest possible extent and are only used if there is no other reasonable alternative.

(Q) The position of the vehicle on the map is incorrect after transportation.

(A) If the vehicle is transported, for example by ferry or train, or in such a way as to impede the reception of GPS signals, it can take up to five minutes before the position of the vehicle is correctly calculated.

(Q) The position of the vehicle on the map is incorrect after the vehicle battery has been disconnected.

(A) If power has been cut from the GPS antenna, it can take more than five minutes for the GPS signals to be received correctly and the position of the vehicle to be calculated.

(Q) The map image does not correspond with the real situation.

(A) Factors such as the constant expansion and rebuilding of the road network, new traffic regulations constantly being introduced etc. means that the digital map database is not always complete. The information stored in the maps is constantly being developed and updated. An Aston Martin Dealer can provide further information.

(Q) The scale of the map sometimes changes.

(A) Scale is affected by vehicle speed. At speeds over 140 km/h (87 mph) the largest possible degree of magnification is 250 m (820 ft). Once speed decreases to 120 km/h (74.5 mph), the system is once again able to display all degrees of magnification. If no detailed map information is available, the degree of magnification automatically selected regardless of speed.

(Q) The expected menu option is missing.

(A) Look at the settings that have been made. Select *<Reset to default>* to restore the original settings.

(Q) The system shows the route I am already on when I request *Calculate new route* or *Detour*.

(A) The system cannot find a good alternative to the current route.

(Q) The vehicle symbol on screen jumps forwards or spins.

(A) The Navigation system may need a few seconds to sense the position and movement of the vehicle before driving off. Switch OFF both the Navigation system and the engine. Start again, but stay stationary for a while before starting to drive.

(Q) I'm going to make a long journey but i do not want to specify a special destination to the Cities I am thinking of travelling through. How do I most easily create an itinerary?

(A) Specify the destination directly on the map using the hairline cross. The system automatically guides you to the final destination even though you are driving beside the intermediate destinations.

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Maintenance

Contents

Introduction....11.2
Vehicle Jacking....11.3
Servicing Precautions....11.4
Dangerous Substances....11.5
Emergency Items....11.6
Owner Maintenance....11.7
Opening and Closing the Bonnet....11.8
Fluid Levels....11.10
Windscreen Blade Replacement....11.14
Brake Pad 'Bedding-in'....11.14
Wheels and Tyres....11.15
Winter Tyres....11.17
Tyre Sealant Kit....11.18
Transporting and Towing....11.22
Vehicle Battery....11.23
Vehicle Battery Charge....11.25
Battery Protection Mode....11.28
Electrical Start From Another Vehicle....11.30
Fuses....11.32
Bulbs....11.36
Door Window Reset....11.40
Bodywork and Fittings....11.40
Vehicle Cleaning....11.40
Vehicle Storage....11.44

Introduction

Each item in the Service Schedules must be performed on time as failure to do so may void the New Vehicle Warranty or other warranties. It is the owner's responsibility to see that the vehicle is maintained properly and in accordance with the manufacturer's service schedules.

Due to the sophistication of the various systems and the specialised equipment required to maintain your vehicle, owner maintenance should be restricted to the routine procedures described in this Owner's Guide. If you think that your vehicle is not functioning properly, please return it to an Aston Martin Dealer to be checked professionally.

Restraint Systems

Aston Martin recommend that the inflatable (airbags) restraint systems and seat belt components installed to this vehicle are replaced at 10 (ten) year intervals from the date of manufacture on the certification label.

Electronic Fuel Injection

⚠ Warnings

**** If the fuel system is allowed to run dry irreparable damage to the fuel pumps may occur.***

**** Any modifications or additions to the fuel system not specifically designed by Aston Martin are prohibited. If carried out, they may cause damage to the fuel system which in some circumstances could result in fire. All Service Action Campaigns must be undertaken by an Aston Martin Dealer.***

The electronic fuel injection system requires special equipment and test facilities to set up and maintain so that the vehicle gives maximum performance coupled with economy, reliability and safe vehicle emissions. You are, therefore, strongly advised to entrust all service work to an Aston Martin Dealer.

Parts and Lubricants

When undertaking a servicing task only parts, materials, lubricants, etc. that are specifically recommended by Aston Martin should be used. Failure to do so can result in damage to your vehicle and may invalidate your New Vehicle Warranty or other warranties (Refer to 'Warranty', page C.1).

! This vehicle's warranty may be invalidated if damage is caused by the use of improper engine oil. Low quality or obsolete oils do NOT provide the protection required by modern, high performance engines. Failure to use engine oil that meets the required specification (Refer to 'Fluids', page 12.12) could cause excessive engine wear, a build up of sludge and deposits, and increased pollution. It could also lead to engine failure.

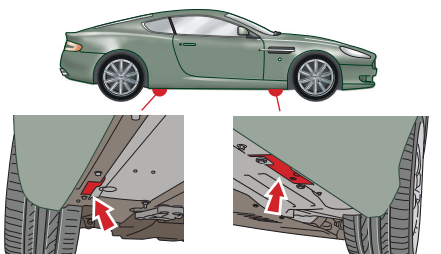
Emission Warranty

The emission control systems installed to vehicles for certain markets are covered by a separate warranty. A statement of the provisions is given in the Warranty section of this Owner's Guide. **You are advised to familiarise yourself with all warranty conditions at the earliest opportunity after taking delivery of your vehicle**.

Vehicle Jacking

This vehicle is not supplied with a vehicle jack. If this vehicle is to be raised using a vehicle jack make sure the following jacking points are use.

! Do not raise the vehicle by placing a vehicle jack under the suspension arms.



⚠ Warnings

**** Make sure that no persons are in the vehicle before jacking commences.***

**** Make sure that the handbrake is set and that the vehicle is in Park (Automatic) or 1st Gear (Manual).***

**** Make sure that the vehicle is parked on firm and level ground to make sure a secure base for the jack.***

Servicing Precautions

To avoid personal injury, the following safety precautions must be observed when the bonnet is open and the engine is running or the ignition is switched ON.

⚠ ***Warnings***

**** Protect yourself against dangerous substances (Refer to 'Dangerous Substances', page 11.5).***

**** Keep hands, hair, tools, items of clothing and jewellery clear of all drive belts, pulleys and operating mechanisms. The cooling fans may operate even though the engine is not running.***

**** Do not breathe exhaust fumes. Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is a dangerous gas, which is colourless and odourless and can cause unconsciousness and may be fatal. Never start or leave the engine running in an enclosed, unventilated area.***

**** Avoid skin contact with all exhaust system and engine components, engine fluids and escaping steam. They may be hot and will burn you.***

**** Do not work beneath the vehicle with a vehicle lifting jack as the only support. Place suitable stands under the vehicle.***

**** Keep children and pets clear of the vehicle. Do not allow anyone inside the vehicle unless specifically working to your instructions.***

**** Whenever possible work in the engine compartment with the engine cool, the ignition switched OFF and the vehicle battery disconnected.***

**** Petrol is highly flammable and, in confined spaces, is also explosive and toxic. In the event of spillage, switch OFF the engine, use no naked flame or light. Do not smoke. Do not inhale fumes.***

Dangerous Substances

⚠ *Warnings*

** Dangerous substances should be kept out of reach of children.*

** Many liquids and other substances used in motor vehicles are poisonous and should under no circumstances be consumed and should, so far as possible, be kept from contact with the skin. These substances include battery electrolyte, antifreeze, oil, brake and clutch fluid, petrol, windscreen washer additives, lubricants, refrigerant and various adhesives.*

** Particular care should be taken to avoid unnecessary contact with used engine oil. Always read carefully the instructions printed on labels or stamped on components and follow them carefully. Such instructions are included for reasons of your health and personal safety. Never disregard them.*

Engine Oils

⚠ *Warning*

** Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oils can cause serious skin disorders, including dermatitis and cancer. Avoid excessive contact, wash thoroughly after contact. Keep out of reach of children. When your oil is changed, be sure that it is done by an experienced person. In addition, observe all laws regarding the disposal of waste oil and toxic fluids.*

Protect The Environment

⚠ *Warning*

** It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses, or soil. Use authorised waste disposal facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for receipt of used oil. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice.*

Emergency Items

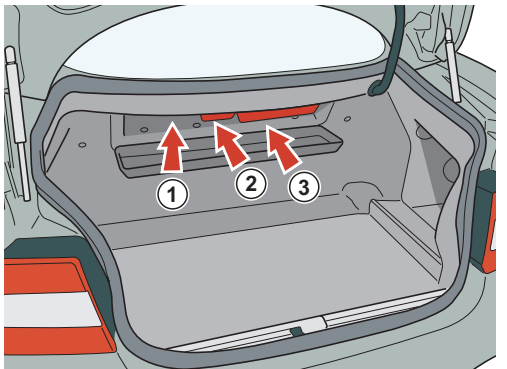
The following emergency items are located in the boot.

1 Warning Triangle.
2 First Aid Kit (Option).
3 Tyre Sealant Kit (Refer to 'Tyre Sealant Kit', page 11.18).

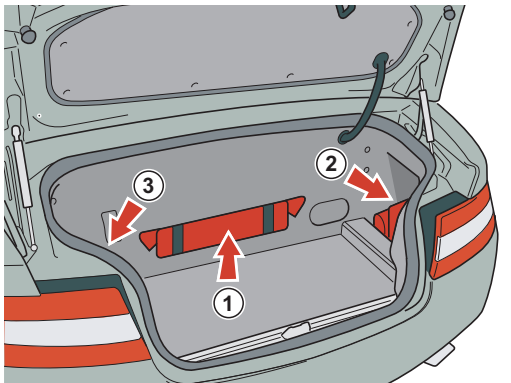
Always follow local regulations when placing a warning triangle.

A first aid kit is installed as standard for Belgium, Germany and the Middle East markets.

Coupe Boot



Volante Boot



Owner Maintenance

In the interests of safety and reliability, it is advisable to carry out the following checks at the intervals suggested (more frequently if your vehicle is heavily used or operating in adverse conditions), and always before starting on a long journey. Refer to the following pages for advice and check procedures.

Before Use Check:

- Operation of lamps, horn, indicators, wipers, washers and warning symbols
- Check there is sufficient fuel for the intended journey, particularly at night and before entering Motorways
- Operation of the seat belts
- Operation of the brakes
- Check for fluid deposits underneath the vehicle

Weekly Checks

(daily if covering high mileage or touring)

- Tyres
- Coolant level
- Brake fluid level
- Power steering level
- Operate Air Conditioning system
- Windscreen washer fluid level
- Check operation of windscreen washers

Engine Oil Level

Check the engine oil level every fourth fuel tank fill or weekly - which ever is the soonest.

It is important to check the engine oil level regularly. Running the engine with engine oil below the lower mark or above the upper mark can cause serious engine damage.

Tool Kit

A vehicle tool kit is located underneath the trim panel in the left side of the boot floor.



The tool kit consists of:

Towing Eye - (Refer to 'Transporting and Towing', page 11.22).

Screwdriver - For the removal of the front registration plate when installing the front towing eye.

Allen Key - For manual operation of the Convertible Roof (Volante only).

Road Wheel Lock Nut Socket (option) - For the removal of a road wheel(s) when servicing or maintenance is required.

Bulbs - (Refer to 'Bulbs', page 11.36).

Battery Conditioner

(Refer to 'Battery Conditioner', page 11.26)

Opening and Closing the Bonnet

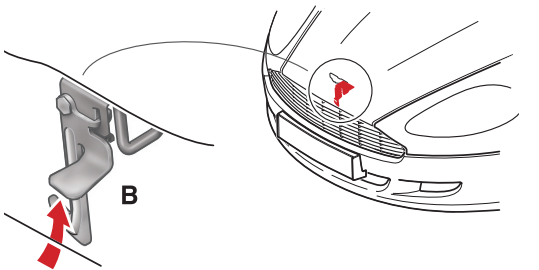
Opening

Take care not unintentionally to pull on or catch the bonnet release lever.

Pull lever (A (left side footwell)) to release the bonnet latch. The bonnet will rise but stay secured by the bonnet secondary catch.



Lift slightly on the bonnet front edge whilst pulling upward on the bonnet secondary catch (B) to release it. Lift the bonnet until fully open. The bonnet is held open by two gas struts.

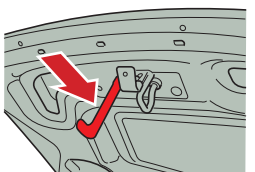


📖 *If the windscreen wipers are switched ON, they will temporarily rest in the park position while the bonnet is unlatched.*

Closing

⚠ ***Warning***

**** Do not pull on the bonnet secondary catch to assist in closing the bonnet. This may displace the secondary catch. If the secondary catch is displaced it may not work correctly.***



Do not press down hard on a bonnet that has not closed correctly. This may damage the bonnet.

Lower the bonnet until it starts to fall under its own weight. At that point let the bonnet fall to close.

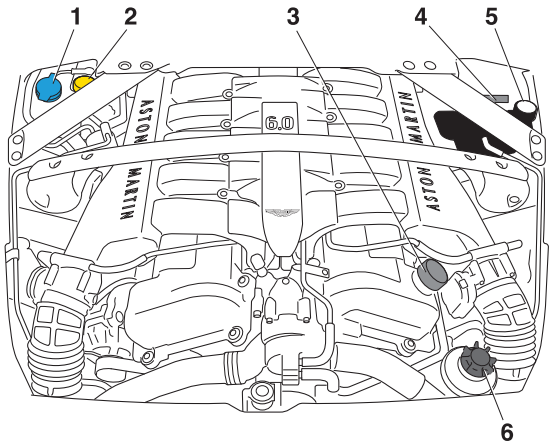
If the bonnet does not shut, open the bonnet again and repeat the closure procedure, this time assist using light hand pressure as the bonnet falls.

📖 *Before closing the bonnet, remove any tools, cleaning cloths, etc. from the engine compartment. Make sure that no one is obstructing the 'closing' area and that hands, clothing etc. are clear.*

📖 *If the bonnet does not fully close the warning message 'Bonnet not fully closed' will appear in the message centre (right).*

ASTON MARTIN

Fluid Levels



⚠ ***Warning***

**** Engine components may be hot and could cause severe burns.***

1	Washer Fluid Reservoir.
2	Brake Fluid Reservoir[a].
3	Engine Oil Filler Cap.
4	Engine Oil Dipstick.
5	Engine Coolant Reservoir.
6	Power Steering Fluid Reservoir.

[a] Item two changes sides for left and right hand drive.

Windscreen Wash Fluid Level



Top up as required. In winter, to prevent the windscreen wash fluid freezing, increase the fluid concentration (refer to the manufacturers recommendations on the windscreen wash fluid container).

When the level of windscreen wash fluid is low an information message will show in the message centre (right) and the amber warning symbol will come ON.

Local regulations may restrict the use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs), which are commonly used as antifreeze agents in windscreen washer fluid.

A windscreen washer fluid with limited VOC content should be used only if it provides adequate freeze resistance for all regions and climates in which the vehicle will be operated.

Windscreen Washer Jets

Washer jet housings are located on the rear edge of the bonnet. Each housing contains two washer jets.

Windscreen washer jets are set during manufacture and should not need adjustment. However, if adjustment is required, adjust up or down so that the fluid strikes between a third and half way up the windscreen.

Engine Oil Level

⚠ ***Warning***

**** Engine oil or components may be hot and could cause severe burns.***

Running the engine with engine oil below the lower mark or above the upper mark can cause serious engine damage.

This vehicle's warranty may be invalidated if damage is caused by the use of improper engine oil. Low quality or obsolete oils do NOT provide the protection required by modern, high performance engines.

Failure to use engine oil that meets the required specification (Refer to 'Fluids', page 12.12) could cause excessive engine wear, a build up of sludge and deposits, and increased pollution. It could also lead to engine failure.

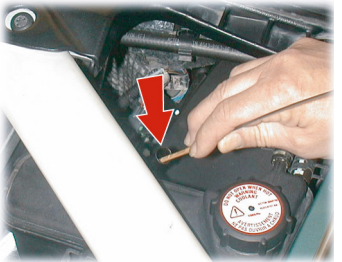
- The vehicle should be on level ground
- Check the oil level when the engine completely cold
- Check the engine oil level every fourth fuel tank fill or weekly - which ever is the sooner

Oil level check:

1. Withdraw and wipe the dipstick clean, using a lint free cloth.

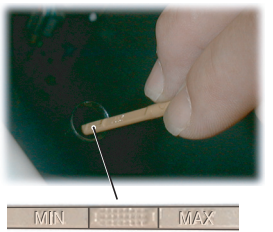


2. Fully insert the dipstick with the Min. and Max. marking on the blade upwards (facing towards the engine). Withdraw again.



Approximately one litre (1.75 pint) is required to bring the level from Min. to Max.

3. The oil level should read between the Min. & Max. marks.



4. If required remove the filler, top up to the Max. mark with the recommended engine oil.



5. Wait for approximately two minutes for the oil to settle, then check the level again. Add oil if required. **Do not overfill**.
6. Replace the filler cap securely, replace the dipstick & press it home.

Brake Fluid Level

Warning

**** Do not drive the vehicle if the brake fluid level is below the Min. mark.***

Make sure brake fluid does not contact the paint work during the topping up operation. Serious paint work damage can result. If a spillage does occur, immediately flush any brake fluid from the paint work with clean, fresh water and then wipe with a clean damp cloth.

Wipe the reservoir cap clean before removing to prevent ingress of contaminants.



The brake fluid level should read between the Min. and Max. marks.

1. Remove the reservoir cap. Top up to the indicated Max. level.
2. Install the reservoir cap securely.

Engine Coolant Level Check

⚠ ***Warning***

**** Do not remove the filler cap until the coolant system has cooled. Scalding can be caused by escaping steam or coolant.***

📖 *Use a cloth or glove to protect hands and protect face and arms adequately.*

1. Remove the pressure cap to check the coolant level. The correct coolant level is to the top of the reservoir tank. Top up with the correct antifreeze mix (Refer to 'Fluids', page 12.12), if required.



2. Make sure the filler cap is secure after topping up.

! ***Do not over tighten.***

If required to remove the pressure cap before the engine is cold, **use gloves or a protective cloth** and slowly loosen the pressure cap. Allow residual pressure to slowly drop. Continue to turn the pressure cap until it is released.

Power Steering Fluid Level

! ***Make sure power steering fluid does not contact the paint work during topping up.*** **Serious paint work damage can result.** ***If a spillage does occur, immediately flush any power steering fluid from the paint work with clean fresh water, then wipe with a clean damp cloth.***



Always check the reservoir level when the engine is cold and with the front road wheels in the straight ahead position.

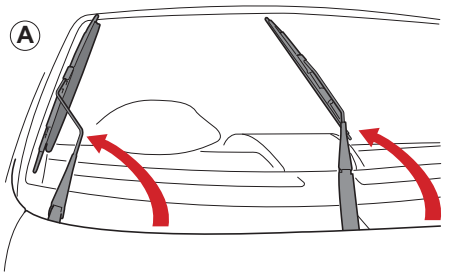
Wipe the reservoir cap clean before removing to prevent an ingress of contaminants.

1. Remove the reservoir cap and wipe the dipstick clean with a lint free cloth. Replace and remove again. The fluid level should read between the Min. and Max. marks.
2. If required, top-up fluid level. **Do not overfill**.

Windscreen Blade Replacement

To replace the windscreen wiper blades the wiper arms must be set at 90° to the vehicle (A).

1. Press and hold in buttons 2 and 6 (Infotainment keypad). Insert the vehicle key in the Ignition Control and move to position 'II' (ignition ON). This will manoeuvre the wiper blade arms to the 90° position. Return the vehicle key to position '0'.
2. Lift the wiper arm(s) up and remove the worn wiper blade(s). Install the new wiper blade(s) and lower the wiper arm(s).
3. After replacing the wiper blade either:
   - Move the vehicle key back through to position 'II' to lower the wiper arms. Return the vehicle key to position '0' or remove.
   - Operate the wiper stalk - the wiper arms will complete the request and then park.



Brake Pad 'Bedding-in'

Failure to 'bed-in' new brake pads will result in reduced brake performance and possible brake judder or squeal.

After the installation of new brake pads, brake performance will be reduced, as the brake discs and pads need to be 'Bedded-in'. For the first few hundred kms (miles) of new brake pad use, avoid excessive braking (hard stops from high speed, alpine descents, etc.).

Wheels and Tyres

Tyres of the correct type, manufacturer and dimensions, with correct cold inflation pressures are an integral part of every vehicle's design. Regular maintenance of tyres contributes not only to safety, but to the designed function of the vehicle.

Roadholding, steering and braking are especially vulnerable to incorrectly pressurised, badly installed or worn tyres.

Tyres of the correct size and type, but of different make have widely varying characteristics.

Only install tyres approved by Aston Martin (Refer to 'Tyres', page 12.6).

Tyre Pressures

Make sure that correct tyre pressures are carefully maintained (Refer to 'Tyres', page 12.6). Road holding, steering, braking and tyre wear are especially vulnerable to incorrect tyre pressures.

Check tyre pressures regularly and before starting any journey. Re-inflate any tyre with a low pressure at the earliest opportunity.

Pressures increase slightly when the tyres are hot. For an accurate reading, pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold. After adjusting the tyre pressures, make sure that the valve caps are securely replaced to provide an additional air seal and to prevent the ingress of dirt.

Tyre Service

Because of the high performance potential of this vehicle, Aston Martin strongly recommend replacement of any damaged or worn tyre.

The recommended tyres for this vehicle are asymmetrical and must be installed to the wheel with the tyre mark 'Outside' on the outside of the wheel rim.

They are also of different sizes on the front and rear axles, therefore complete wheels cannot be swapped from one side of the vehicle to the other or between axles.

Damage

Tyres should be examined at regular intervals for wear and damage. Inspect the tyre treads and sidewalls for damage, i.e. bulges in the tread or the sidewalls, cracks in the tread groove and separation in the tread or the sidewalls. If damage is observed or suspected have the tyre inspected by a tyre professional.

Stones or other objects which have become lodged in the tyre treads should be carefully removed.

Flat Spots

It is a characteristic of high performance tyres that temporary 'flat spots' may develop if the vehicle is left standing in high or low ambient temperatures for any length of time.

These 'flat spots' will manifest themselves as minor vibrations when the vehicle is first driven from cold. As the tyres warm up to operating temperature, normal tyre shape should be restored and the vibrations cease. If vibrations persist, consult your Aston Martin Dealer.

Age

Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. It is recommended that tyres generally be replaced after six years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process.

🕮 *Local regulations on tyre life may apply.*

New Tyres

New tyres should not be installed to the front wheels in combination with worn rear tyres, as rear end stability will be affected. When new tyres are required consult your Aston Martin Dealer for advice if the rear tyres are also worn.

Each wheel and tyre unit must be balanced dynamically to make sure efficient steering, optimum tyre wear and maximum ride comfort. Because of the potentially high speeds, it is essential that wheel balancing is carried out when new tyres are installed.

'Running-In' New Tyres

When new tyres have been installed, speed should be limited, particularly during the first 80 km (50 mile) or so of driving. Fast cornering, hard braking, and harsh acceleration should also be avoided during this period.

Tread Wear Indicators



Tread wear indicators (A) are incorporated into the construction of all tyres. These indicators are integral moulded ribs spaced at regular intervals around the circumference of the tyre and extend across the full width of the tread, in all primary grooves.

When a tyre has worn causing one or more of the indicators to be flush with the outer face of the tread the tyre has reached its wear limit. It then becomes illegal in certain countries and must be replaced.

Winter Tyres

The tyres installed as original equipment are designed with a rubber compound, tread pattern and width specially suited for high speeds in normal road conditions, but they are less suitable during extremes of low temperatures, snow and ice. The use of winter tyres will considerably improve handling during these conditions.

Winter Tyres

📖 *Only use Aston Martin approved winter tyres.*

Winter tyres must be used in vehicle sets, that is, installed on all four wheels. Four special wheel rims and winter tyres (Refer to 'Winter Tyres', page 12.7) are required for severe weather driving. Do not exceed the tyre speed rating when using winter tyres.

⚠ ***Warning***

**** Maximum speed with winter tyres is 240 km/h (150 mph).***

Snow (Chains) Spiders

These are available from your Aston Martin Dealer for temporary use when driving in heavy snow conditions. Snow spiders should only be installed to the rear (driven) wheels.

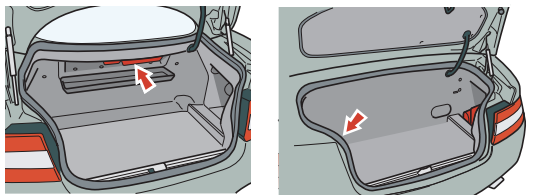
❗ ***The maximum speed when using snow spiders is 48 km/h (30 mph). Remove the snow spiders immediately the roads are clear of snow.***

📖 *Make sure the installation instructions supplied with the snow spiders are kept in a safe place.*

Tyre Sealant Kit

Location

Coupe **Volante**



⚠ Warning

**** Read the instructions and warnings carefully before using the Tyre Sealant System.***

Sealing a Punctured Tyre

- Make sure the vehicle is parked far enough from traffic so that there is no danger from passing vehicles and so that you do not disrupt the traffic. Warn other vehicles using the warning triangle
- Read the user instructions and warnings on the system
- The system should only be used between – 40°C and 70°C (– 40°F and 158°F)
- A maximum speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) may not be exceeded at any time after sealing the tyre with the system
- The system will effectively seal a tyre that was punctured by an object with a diameter of up to 6mm (¼ in). It is possible that a tyre, especially with greater damage, will not be sealed. Do not remove objects that punctured the tyre if they are still lodged in the tyre
- The system provides only a **temporary emergency repair** for continuing the journey up to 200 km (125 mile) or to the nearest Aston Martin Dealer
- If the nearest Aston Martin Dealer is over a 200 km (125 mile) away arrange for collection under the Aston Martin European Emergency Service scheme
- The sealant bottle needs to be exchanged before it expires. **Do not** use the system after the expiry date on the sealant bottle or casing has been reached. Contact your nearest Aston Martin Dealer

- Do not attempt to inflate other objects without using a system adapter and do not inflate objects with a volume greater than 50 litre (1.8 ft³) (air mattresses, rubber boats, etc.). Do not let the system pump air for more than 10 minutes without switching it OFF and allowing it to cool down

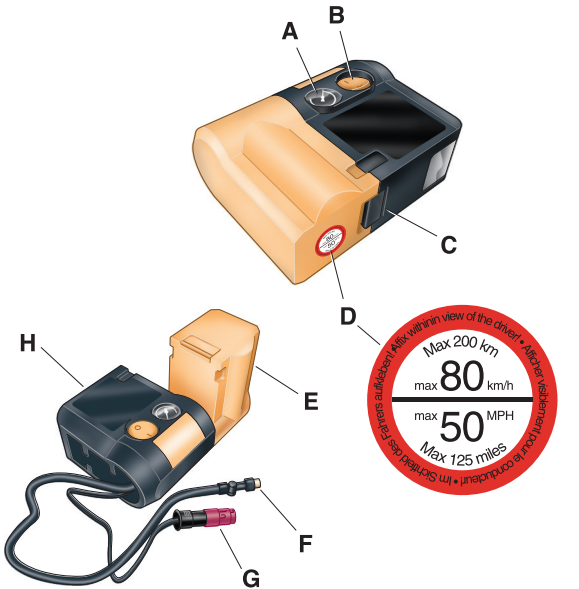
⚠ Warning

**** Do not use the system to seal a tyre that was damaged while driving with insufficient air pressure (e.g. tyre cuts, cracks, bumps or similar damage). Do not use the system to seal tyres with sidewall damage. Only punctures in the tread area of tyres may be sealed.***

1. Remove speed label (D) from the system and place it on the steering wheel, below the metal ring (1), as a reminder to not exceed the Maximum speed.



2. Make sure that the orange ON and OFF switch (B) is in the '0' position.
3. Remove the lead (G) and the hose (F) from the compartment (H) on the side of the system.
4. Remove the valve cap from the punctured tyre and screw the hose (F) of the system onto the tyre valve.
5. Place the lead plug (G) into the accessory socket of the vehicle.



6. Release the safety latch (C) and turn the orange part of the system through 90° (E), so that the orange part is in the vertical position.

⚠ *Warning*

**** It is dangerous to inhale vehicle fumes. Do not leave the engine running in closed or insufficiently ventilated areas.***

7. Start the engine of the vehicle (Only if the vehicle is in an open and well ventilated area).

⚠ *Warning*

**** Do not stand directly beside the tyre while the compressor is pumping. Watch the sidewall of the tyre. If there are any cracks, bumps or similar damage turn OFF the compressor. The journey should not be continued. Contact your nearest Aston Martin Dealer.***

8. Turn the orange ON and OFF switch (B) to position 'I'.

📖 *While pumping the sealant through the tyre valve a temporary pressure of 4-6 bar (60-90 psi) may arise. After approximately 30 seconds this pressure will drop.*

9. Inflate the tyre to a minimum pressure of 1.8 bar (26 psi) but do not exceed 3.5 bar (51 psi) (Pump for approximately seven minutes). Switch the system OFF to check the true pressure in the tyre.

! Danger of overheating. Do not allow the compressor to run for more than 10 minutes without allowing it to cool down.

10. If a pressure of 1.8 bar (26 psi) is not achieved in 10 minutes, disconnect the system and cautiously drive the vehicle forward and backward approximately 10 m (30 ft) to distribute the sealant in the tyre. Then repeat step 9.

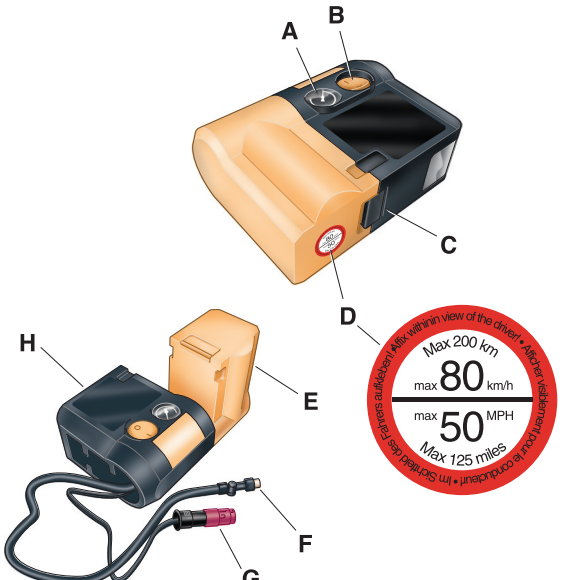
⚠ *Warning*

**** If a tyre pressure of 1.8 bar (26 psi) still cannot be reached then the tyre can not be sealed. Do not attempt to re-inflate the tyre. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer.***

11. Remove the hose from the tyre valve and replace the valve cap. Remove lead from the accessory socket. Return the orange part of the system to its original position and fasten the latch. Stow the system safely in the vehicle.

⚠ *Warning*

**** A speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) may not be exceeded after using the system and the sealed tyre must be replaced as soon as possible (recommended maximum distance 200 km (125 mile).***



12. Immediately continue with your journey for approximately 3 km (2 mile) at a maximum speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) to allow the sealant to seal the puncture.

⚠ Warning

**** If the pressure in the tyre after driving for 3 km (2 mile) is below 1.3 bar (19 psi) the tyre has not been effectively sealed. The journey should not be continued. Contact your nearest Aston Martin Dealer.***

13. Stop after driving for approximately 3 km (2 mile) and re-check the tyre pressure by following these steps:
    - 13.1 Connect the hose to the tyre valve.
    - 13.2 Plug the lead plug into the accessory socket.
    - 13.3 Read the pressure off the pressure gauge.

14. If the tyre pressure is more than 1.3 bar (19 psi) then switch the system ON and inflate the tyre to the required tyre pressure (Refer to 'Tyres', page 12.6) (Pump for approximately two minutes.) Use the pressure release valve on the hose (F) if the tyre pressure is too high.
15. Remove the hose from the tyre valve, replace the valve cap, disconnect the lead and stow the system safely in the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

**** After a longer period of rest, the tyre pressure should be rechecked.***

16. After using the system the hose and connected parts must be exchanged. The sealant bottle and replacement parts can be obtained and exchanged at your Aston Martin Dealer.

To Pump Air Only

1. Make sure that the orange ON and OFF switch (B) is in the '0' position.
2. Remove the lead and the hose from the compartment (H) on the side of the system.
3. Connect the hose to the valve
4. Do not release the safety latch (C) and do not turn the orange part of the system into the 90° position (E). The orange part should be in the horizontal position.
5. Place the lead plug (G) into the accessory socket of the vehicle.

⚠ ***Warning***

**** It is dangerous to inhale vehicle fumes. Do not leave engine running in closed or insufficiently ventilated areas.***

6. Start the engine of the vehicle (Only if the vehicle is in an open and well ventilated area).
7. Turn the orange ON and OFF switch (B) to the 'I' position.
8. Inflate the item to the required pressure.

⚠ ***Warning***

**** Do not inflate items with pressure requirements of more than 4 bar (58 psi).***

Danger of overheating. Do not allow the compressor to run for more than 10 minutes without allowing it to cool down.

9. Turn the orange ON and OFF switch (B) to the '0' position when the required pressure has been reached.

Transporting and Towing

The recommended method for moving a defective vehicle is to have it transported in a purpose built, covered, vehicle transporter.

When moving the vehicle by transporter make sure the vehicle is not lashed down, to the transporter, by the suspension control arms.

Power braking and power steering are not available with the engine turned OFF. Substantially higher brake pedal pressures and steering effort are required.

If a transmission fault is present, this vehicle must be transported.

The front towing eye is only for emergency use when moving the vehicle for **short distances**, e.g. If it is causing an obstruction or if it requires winching onto a transporter.

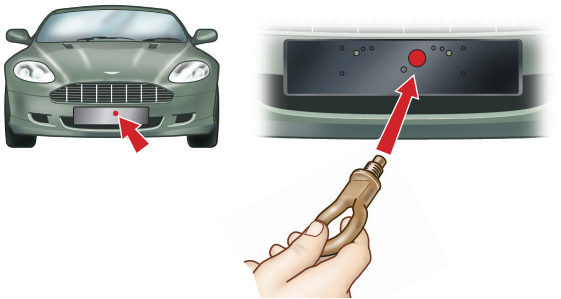
If moving the vehicle in such a situation:

1. Remove the towing eye from its storage location in the boot.
2. Use the screwdriver, provided in the tool kit, to remove the front registration plate, then install the towing eye to the exposed female threads.

📖 *The towing eye incorporates a left hand thread.*

📖 *Protect vehicle paint work when installing the towing eye.*

3. Select 'Neutral'. Move the vehicle key to position 'II' (ignition ON), this releases the steering lock.
4. When being towed use the handbrake or footbrake very gently as required to prevent excessive slack in the tow rope.



Vehicle Battery

⚠ Warnings

**** Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.***

**** Do not allow flames, sparks or lighted substances to come near the battery. Batteries normally produce explosive gases which can cause personal injury. When working near the battery, always shield your face and protect your eyes. Always provide proper ventilation.***

**** When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the end walls could cause acid to flow through the vent caps, resulting in personal injury and damage to the vehicle or battery. Lift the battery with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.***

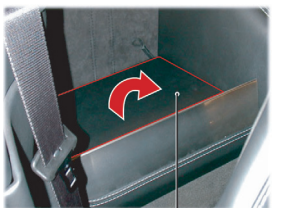
** Keep batteries out of reach of children.*

** Batteries contain sulphuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Shield your eyes when working near the battery to protect against possible splashing of acid solution. In case of acid contact with skin or eyes, flush immediately with water for a minimum of 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention. If acid is swallowed, get medical help immediately.*

The engine must never be run with the vehicle battery disconnected.

Apart from vehicle recovery, this vehicle must not be driven if the vehicle battery is incapable of starting the engine. In this case the vehicle battery must be replaced. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

The vehicle battery is maintenance free and should only require checking by your Aston Martin Dealer during regular vehicle services. To access the vehicle battery, remove the trim panel (A), located in the right rear environment.



Vehicle Battery Disposal

Always dispose of automotive batteries in a responsible manner.

Follow your local authorized standards for disposal. Call your local authorized recycling centre to find out more about recycling automotive batteries.

Warnings

The following warnings are located on the vehicle battery.





Vehicle Battery Charge

Various systems, for example, the clock, security systems and Infotainment centre system continue to drain battery power even with the ignition switched OFF.

A **new fully charged** battery has the ability to start this vehicle, if left unused, for up to 45 days without the battery conditioner being used (Refer to 'Battery Conditioner', page 11.26) or the Battery Disconnect switch being activated (Refer to 'Battery Disconnect Switch (BDS)', page 11.27).

📖 *In cold climates this time may be reduced.*

📖 *For vehicles installed with the Aston Martin Tracking system this time will reduce to approximately 22 days.*

Battery charge can be drained excessively in a number of ways:

- If the vehicle is unused for long periods of time

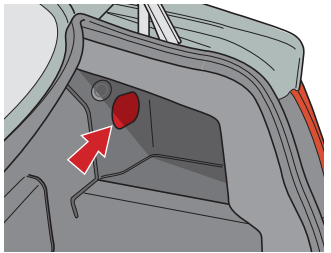
📖 *Aston Martin recommend that if this vehicle is to be left unused for ten (10) days or more the battery conditioner (mains power available) or the BDS (mains power not available) should be used.*

- If the vehicle is used regularly but only for short journeys, e.g. less than 48 km (30 mile) a journey
- If electrical systems are in use without the vehicle engine running
- If the vehicle key is left in the Ignition Control for long periods of time without the engine running

Excessive battery drain would ultimately mean that the battery would not be able to start the engine.

This vehicle has two methods of maintaining battery charge at an acceptable level if the vehicle is unused for long periods of time.

- Battery Conditioner (mains power required)
- Battery Disconnect Switch (BDS)



Battery Conditioner

If this vehicle is not going to be used for a period of time, and **mains power is available**, use the battery conditioner to maintain the battery charge level.

⚠ Warnings

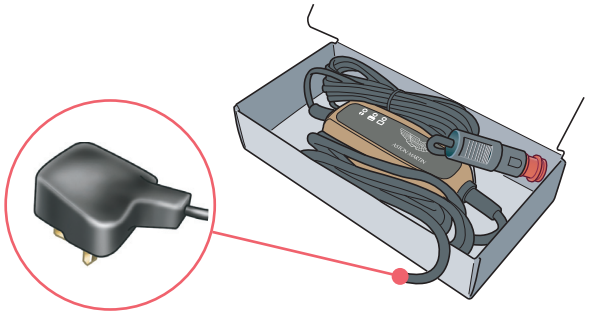
**** Do not attempt to start the vehicle with the battery conditioner connected to the mains supply.***

**** Do not smoke. Prevent flames and sparks. Explosive gasses are given off by batteries during charging.***

! For indoor use only. Disconnect mains supply before making or breaking battery connections.

! Make sure the vehicle is in a secure area.

📖 The battery conditioner supplied with the vehicle is suitable for use on all types of 12 volt lead acid batteries.



! The battery conditioner is designed for conditioning of partially or fully charged batteries. It will not effectively charge a discharged battery.

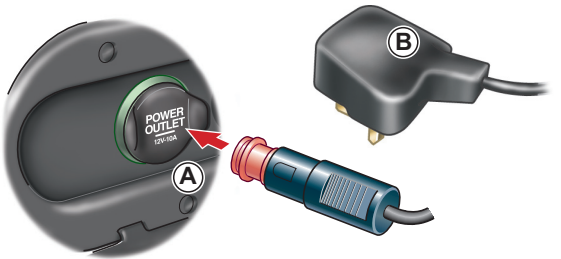
When connected the battery conditioner will maintain a small trickle charge to keep the battery in a fully charged state. The battery conditioner may be left in this state indefinitely.

To Connect the Battery Conditioner

1. Insert the accessory socket plug into the accessory socket (A).
2. Insert the mains plug (B) into the mains supply.

Gently close, but do not latch, the boot lid. This avoids possible damage to the boot water seal from the battery conditioner power cable.

With the boot left open the vehicle doors can be locked and armed (Refer to 'Vehicle Locked - Boot Lid Open', page 2.10).



To remove the battery conditioner first disconnect from the mains supply, then from the vehicle accessory socket.

Battery Disconnect Switch (BDS)

If this vehicle is not going to be used for a period of time, and **mains power is not available**, press the Battery Disconnect Switch (BDS) to shut down all electrical systems, except:

- Clock
- Alarm functions
- Engine immobiliser (PATS)
- Door window memory
- Vehicle access, via the vehicle key

This will allow this vehicle to stay unused for up to 70 days (approximately) without any long term damage to the battery.



Once the BDS is activated the Glovebox is locked (for added security). The Owner's Guidebook will not be accessible.

For vehicles installed with the Aston Martin Tracking system this time will reduce to approximately 31 days.

To reactivate the electrical systems unlock the vehicle, open the driver's door and insert the vehicle key into the Ignition Control.

The radio preset stations will require reprogramming (Refer to 'Audio', page 8.1)

FAQ

Can the BDS be activated while driving?

No – The BDS can not be activated while the vehicle key is in position 'I' or 'II' in the Ignition Control.

What if I press the BDS by accident?

In this situation you would not be able to start the vehicle. To reactivate the electrical systems insert the vehicle key into the Ignition Control.

Battery Protection Mode

Replace the battery as soon as possible, if the battery is not capable of starting the engine.

Using the vehicle electrical systems, i.e. the infotainment system, with the vehicle key at position 'I' (ignition OFF) will drain the battery charge. Eventually the battery will drain to such a low level that it will not start the engine.

To avoid this happening, a series of safety mechanisms shut down nonessential electrical systems before excessive battery drain takes place.

FAQ

What is the first indication of battery protection mode?

***A* - 'Warning - Low Battery'** (For 10 seconds).

***B* - 'Low Battery'**.



What should I do next?

Turn OFF all unnecessary electrical systems to reduce battery drain. Start the engine to recharge the battery. Run the engine for a reasonable length of time.

What happens if I ignore the warning messages?

After approximately two to ten minutes (dependent on the rate of battery charge drain) the following messages will appear:

***A* - 'Infotainment will be shut down 2 minutes'** (For 10 seconds).

***B* - 'Low Battery Power Save'**.

If the audio is ON the sound will mute for 10 seconds and a short 'Beep' will be heard when the message is first displayed.

What should I do if these messages are displayed?

Turn OFF all unnecessary electrical systems. Start the engine to recharge the battery. Run the engine for a reasonable length of time.

What happens if I ignore second warning messages?

The infotainment system will shut down in two minutes. No other electrical system will be shut down. This significantly reduces the rate of battery drain. The following functionality will be lost:

- CD Player
- Navigation System
- Radio Tuner

What should I do if the infotainment system shuts down?

Start the engine to recharge the battery. Run the engine for a reasonable length of time.

The infotainment system will not operate without the engine running until the battery has regained its charge. With the engine running the infotainment system will start up.

What is a reasonable length of time to run the engine?

The vehicle battery normally requires a journey of approximately 48 km (30 mile) to recharge. Additionally, use the battery conditioner to restore the vehicle battery charge.

What if I cannot restart the engine?

If the battery has been run down to a point where it will not start the engine then an external battery charger[1] will be required or your vehicle will require a 'jump start' (Refer to 'Electrical Start From Another Vehicle', page 11.30).

1. A battery conditioner is designed for conditioning of partially or fully charged batteries. It will not effectively charge a discharged battery.

Electrical Start From Another Vehicle

(Jump Start)

Warning

**** The donor vehicle must have a 12 volt battery and a negative (-), black earth terminal to make sure that the correct battery polarity is maintained.***

Apart from vehicle recovery, this vehicle must not be driven if the vehicle battery is incapable of starting the engine. In this case the vehicle battery must be replaced.

If the voltage or earth of the donor vehicle is different or not known, do not attempt starting in the way described.

If this vehicle will not start due to a discharged battery, it may be started, **for vehicle recovery**, by connecting the battery from another vehicle (donor) to this vehicle (recipient).

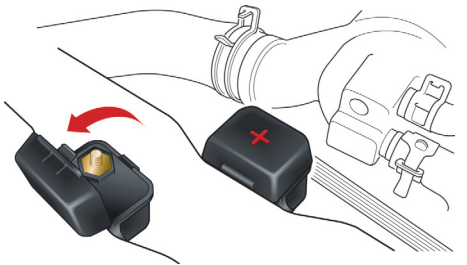
Jump Start Procedure

Remove rings, metal watch bands and any other jewellery.

Turn all electrical motors and ancillaries in both vehicles OFF.

Switch all lamps OFF except those needed to protect vehicles or illuminate work area.

1. Position the vehicles so that the connecting cables will reach into the recipient engine bay. Apply the handbrake and switch the ignition OFF.
2. Access the jump start terminal in the recipient engine bay.
3. Connect the + ve (red) cable between the '+ve' (red) terminal of the donor battery and the jump start terminal of the recipient vehicle.



4. Connect the '-ve' (black) cable between the '-ve' (black) terminal of the donor battery and a good earth (-ve) point in the recipient engine bay (i.e. alternator mounting bracket).
5. Start the donor vehicle engine and run at about 1500 – 2000 rpm.
6. Start the engine of the recipient vehicle.

Recharge time will depend on the initial 'state of health' of discharged battery.

7. Once both vehicles are running remove the jump start cables (first the '- ve' (black) cable from both vehicles and then the '+ve' (red) cable from both vehicles).

   Allow the recipient engine to run until the discharged battery is sufficiently recharged (15 to 20 minutes) to start the engine without assistance.

   Switch OFF and restart the recipient engine. Take the vehicle on a long run to fully charge the battery.

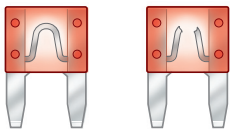
If this vehicle will not start consult your Aston Martin Dealer.

   Contact your Aston Martin Dealer to have the battery checked or replaced.

Fuses

The electrical system is protected by fuses. If any lamps, accessories, or controls don't work, inspect the appropriate circuit protector.

If a fuse has blown, the inside element will be melted. If the same fuse blows again, avoid using that system and consult your Aston Martin Dealer as soon as possible.



Normal Blown

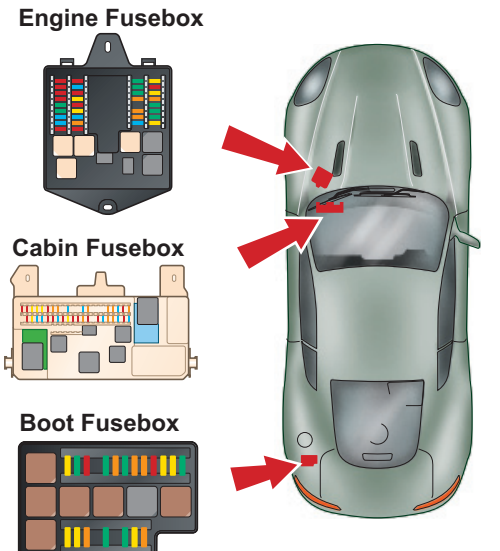
Fusebox Location

Engine Bay fuse box – Passenger Side.

Cabin fuse box – Passenger Footwell.

Boot fuse box – left side of boot.

(Illustration – right hand drive)



Engine Bay Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F1	10A	Keep alive power PCM (Bank B)
F2	10A	Aston Martin Tracking system
F3	10A	Not available
F4	20A	Engine management (PCM A)
F5	20A	Engine management (PCM B)
F6	15A	Exhaust Gas Oxygen (HEGO) sensors / Catalyst monitor sensor (CMS) (Bank B)
F7	15A	Coils 7-12 / Suppressor solenoids (Bank B)
F8	10A	Engine coolant level sensor
F9	20A	Injectors 7-12 / Mass air flow sensor (MAF) (Bank B)
F10	10A	A/C clutch

Engine Bay Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F11	15A	Horn
F12	10A	Keep alive power PCM (Bank A)
F13	20A	Injectors 1-6 / Mass air flow sensor (MAF) (Bank A)
F14	10A	Vapour Management Valve (VMV) (Bank A)
F15	25A	Starter motor solenoid
F16	15A	Coils 1-6 / Suppressor solenoids (Bank A)
F17	5A	Glove box release solenoid
F18	15A	Exhaust Gas Oxygen (HEGO) sensors / Catalyst monitor sensor (CMS) (Bank A)
F19	30A	ABS module, Battery feed
F20	30A	ABS module, Battery feed
F21	30A	Not available

Engine Bay Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F22	5A	Not available
F23		Not available
F24	5A	Not available
F25	5A	Not available
F26	20A	Headlamp wash pump
F27	25A	Not available
F28	10A	ABS module, Steering angle sensor / Vehicle key reader / Fuel tank diagnostics
F29	25A	Not available
F30	5A	Not available
F31	30A	Not available
F32	30A	Wiper motor (slow)

Engine Bay Fuses

Fuse	Rating	Function
F33	30A	Wiper motor (fast)
F34	20A	Electric steering column lock
F35	60A	Cooling fan module

Cabin Fuses

Fuse	Rating	Function
F43	10A	Multi media module display / Media player / Integrated audio module
F44	10A	Airbag module
F45	15A	Not available
F46	5A	Deployable Rollbars (Volante) / Convertible Roof switch (Volante) / Driver Information / Master lamp switch / Glovebox solenoid / Battery OFF switch / Master locking switch / Centre console module
F47	5A	Glovebox switch / Fuel flap release / Garage door opener / Interior lamps (front / footwell / rear) / Boot lamps / Seat switches / Boot accessory socket illumination
F48	15A	Front windscreen washer relay and pump
F49	10A	Airbag module / Power seats

Cabin Fuses

Fuse	Rating	Function
F50	5A	Not available
F51	10A	Dynamic stability control / Diagnostic inputs / Parking aid module
F52	5A	Tracker module
F53	10A	Headlamp levelling module / Power steering module
F54	10A	Engine fuse box, Boot fuse box / Tyre pressure sensing
F55	20A	Accessory socket / Cigar Lighter
F56	10A	Centre console module / Sounder module / Hands-free phone module
F57	15A	Diagnostic connectors / Brake pedal switch
F58	10A	High beam (right side) / Headlamp Levelling module
F59	10A	High beam (left side)
F60	15A	Drivers seat heater

Cabin Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F61	15A	Passenger seat heater
F62	20A	A/C module
F63	20A	Not available
F64	5A	Global positioning system module / Traffic monitoring control (TMC) receiver
F65	5A	Multi media module / Multi media display / Integrated audio module / AM/FM & TMC antenna amplifiers
F66	10A	Auxiliary socket module
F67	15A	Spare
F68	5A	Not available
F69	5A	Convertible Roof module (Volante)

Cabin Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F70	15A	Not available
F71		Not available
F72		Not available
F73	5A	Not available
F74	15A	Fuel pump
F75		Not available
F76		Not available
F77	15A	Boot power socket / Battery disconnect module
F78		Not available
F79	5A	Reversing Lamps / Parking Aid Module / Garage Door Opener
F80	5A	Battery OFF switch
F81	20A	Ignition Control

Cabin Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F82	25A	Passenger door module
F83	25A	Driver door module
F84	30A	Passenger seat power and switch pack
F85	30A	Driver seat power and switch pack
F86	5A	Ignition Control

Boot Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F1	5A	Convertible deck lid lock motors (Volante)
F2	20A	Not available
F3	30A	Heated rear windscreen
F4	20A	Rear quarter glass motor left (Volante)
F5	30A	Audio amplifier
F6	20A	Rear quarter glass motor right (Volante)
F7	5A	Not available
F8	30A	Fuel pump module (Bank B)
F9	30A	Fuel pump module (Bank A)
F10	30A	Convertible Roof module (Volante)
F11	20A	Not available

Boot Fuses		
Fuse	Rating	Function
F12	20A	Transmission control module (Automatic)
F13	10A	Not available
F14	5A	Not available
F15	5A	Transmission control module (Automatic)
F16	30A	Convertible Roof pump (Volante)
F17	5A	Boot lamps / Boot power socket illumination
F18	30A	Audio amplifier
F19	5A	Not available
F20	10A	Not available
F21	30A	Convertible deck lid lock motors (Volante)
F22	20A	Exhaust bypass valve and vacuum pump

Bulbs

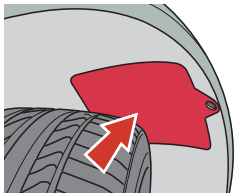
Bulb Kit

Any bulb used from the kit should be replaced at the earliest opportunity so that a full bulb kit is always available.

Specification	Type
Main beam	12V 65W (H9)
Front direction indicators	12V 27W (PY27W)
Footwell lamp	12V 5W (W5W)
Registration plate / Door lamp	12V 5W (W5W (Festoon))

📖 ***Headlamp Units: Condensation.*** *The headlamp units will generate condensation under certain conditions. However, this should clear after approximately 10 minutes.*

Headlamp Bulbs



Access to the headlamp bulbs is through an access panel in each wheel arch liner.

Turn the steering to the opposite lock from the headlamp unit with the defective bulb. Using a flat blade, i.e. a screwdriver or a small coin, release the screw on the access panel. Remove the access panel.

Continental Driving (UK Only)

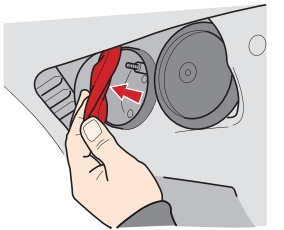
UK owners wishing to take this vehicle to the continent contact your Aston Martin Dealer for headlamp and dipped beam alignment checks and adjustments.

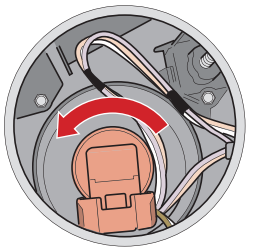
Main Beam Bulb

⚠ Warning

**** Handle a halogen headlamp bulb carefully and keep out of children's reach. Grasp the bulb by only its plastic base and do not touch the glass. The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated.***

1. Remove the rubber cover.
2. Rotate the headlamp bulb unit a quarter turn counterclockwise. Withdraw the unit and disconnect the wiring harness plug.





3. Connect a new bulb unit, insert the new bulb unit and turn a quarter turn clockwise to lock. Install the rubber cover and access panel.

Dipped Beam Bulb

Warning

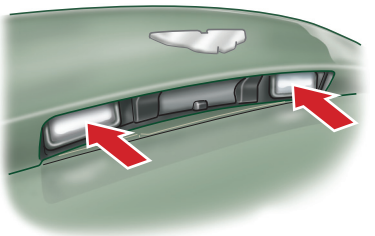
**** High Intensity Discharge (HID) bulbs produce a very high voltage. They should only be serviced by an Aston Martin Dealership.***

High Intensity Discharge (HID) bulbs are used for dipped beam.

HID systems produce a brilliant white light by establishing a high-voltage electrical arc between two electrodes within a sealed glass tube. Once the arc is established, the voltage lowers to normal operating conditions.

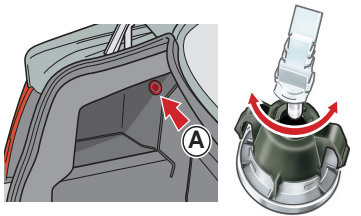
HID bulbs are not renewable. Refer to your Aston Martin Dealer if a HID bulb fails to operate.

Registration Plate Lamps



1. Remove the trim panel from the underside of the boot lid.
2. Twist, counterclockwise, and withdraw the bulb holder. Remove the defective bulb and replace with a new one.
3. Twist the bulb holder back into in position. Replace the boot trim panel.

Boot Lamp



1. Taking care not to damage the vehicle trim, lever out the lens unit (A).
2. Twist, counterclockwise, and remove the bulb holder. Replace the defective bulb.
3. Install the bulb holder and clip the lens unit into its housing.

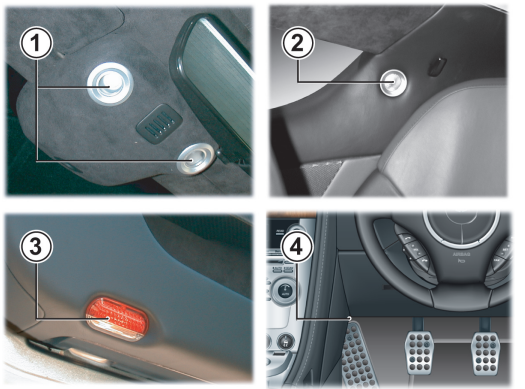
Front Indicator and Side Lamps

If a front indicator or a side lamp bulb fails to operate, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

Interior Lamps

1. Taking care not to damage the vehicle trim, lever out the lens unit.
2. Replace the defective bulb.

   Door lamp only: Open the access flap and replace the defective bulb
3. Press the lens unit into its housing until it clips into position.



1 Map (LED - not serviceable)
2 Rear quarter panel
3 Footwell
4 Door

Rear Lamps

The Indicators, Stop and Tail, Reversing and Rear Fog LEDs are contained in a sealed lamp cluster unit, one either side of the vehicle. The lamp cluster is not repairable.

The high level mounted stop lamp unit consists of LEDs and is not repairable. If a rear lamp fails contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

LEDs can last tens of thousands of hours and are resistant to heat, cold, shock and vibration.

Door Window Reset

If power to the electric windows has been interrupted for any reason, they will fail to operate correctly until reset.

1. Sit in the driver's seat. Close both doors, insert the vehicle key into the Ignition Control and move to position 'II' (ignition ON).
2. Press firmly and hold the window switch until the window is at the maximum down position. Continue to hold the button for five seconds then release.
3. Pull back and hold the window switch until the window is in the maximum up position. Continue to hold the switch for a further five seconds, then release.
4. The window is now reset. Repeat for the second window.

Bodywork and Fittings

Checks and Maintenance

Door drain holes

Check the drain holes in the bottom face of each door periodically and clear if necessary with, i.e. a short length of wire or a pipe cleaner.

Vehicle Cleaning

Paint Work

Modern water based paints are much safer and more environmentally friendly than solvent based paints. Water based paints are however more susceptible to contamination and marking by corrosive substances. The following list is not exhaustive but does indicate the most common contaminants which may adversely affect your paint work:

📖 *Other groups of contaminants may be added to this list as experience of water based paints and finishes increases.*

- Bird Droppings
- Tree Sap
- Insect Remains
- Antifreeze
- Oils and Greases

Wash such substances from the vehicle using clean warm water with vehicle shampoo, at the earliest opportunity, especially in sunny weather which can accelerate contamination.

Washing

⚠ Warning

**** Washing and polishing agents containing silicone should not be applied to glass. This will reduce the efficiency of the windscreen wipers, causing smears which will reduce visibility, particularly during darkness and in the rain.***

Commercially operated automatic vehicle washes, jet washes and power operated mops are not recommended. The detergents used are, generally, of a high PH content which may, over time, damage the vehicle paint work. Prolonged usage of automatic vehicle washes and power operated mops will also cause fine scratches in the paint surface.

For best results, do not wash the vehicle in strong sunlight. Allow the vehicle to cool before washing. Do not use household soaps or detergents. Do not direct hoses at full force around the door and boot lid seals.

When washing the vehicle, first hose it down first to remove all dust and mud residue.

When dust and mud have been removed wash gently with a soft sponge using cold or warm water with a mild neutral detergent as directed by the manufacturers. Rinse thoroughly with a hose to remove all traces of soapy water. Finally dry with a chamois leather, which should be rinsed regularly in clean water.

To delay the onset of corrosion developing on the brake components Aston Martin recommend that after washing this vehicle, the vehicle should be driven a short distance to make sure that all water and washing product has dried off.

Wash and clean the vehicle's front grill in the same way as the paint work, but make sure that the front grill is dried off completely leaving no water droplets on the grill (wipe the front grill last using a chamois leather): Chrome polish or other abrasive cleaners must not be used.

Aston Martin recommends the use of ‘AUTOGLYM’ vehicle care products or preparations of similar reputable manufacture for adding to the washing water.

During the winter months, it is advisable to wash the vehicle more frequently, paying particular attention to the underside to combat the detrimental effects of any salt and sand contamination picked up from treated roads.

Road Wheels

To avoid possible damage to the alloy road wheels, wheel nuts & wheel centre trims, from a build up of brake dust wash and clean the alloy road wheels frequently, using a mild soapy water solution only. Do not use chemical alloy road wheel cleaners, as they can often have a high acid or alkaline content and could cause discolouration. Always clean one wheel at a time and do not allow the cleaning solution to dry on the wheel. Fully flush off with clean water.

Polishing

Approximately twice a year, a good quality polish should be applied and then buffed, using a soft lint-free cloth.

Convertible Roof Fabric (Volante)

Do not use automatic vehicle washes. Brushes, detergents and pressurised water jets may damage the Roof fabric.

Do not use power washers. Jets of water may damage the weather seals and the Roof fabric.

Do not use spot cleaners, chemical diluents or any organic cleaners. If in doubt, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

To maintain the appearance and condition of the Convertible Roof fabric the cleaning and reproof recommendations given below should be followed. This is of particular importance in the case of light coloured roof fabrics.

Do not leave the Convertible Roof in the opened (folded) position for longer than necessary. In certain circumstances permanent soiling along folds may occur.

Cleaning

Carefully vacuum clean the Roof fabric to remove any loose particles. Gently, and evenly, wash the Roof fabric using a mild soap solution and a soft brush.

Rinse the Roof fabric thoroughly with clean water to remove any traces of soap. Allow the Roof fabric to completely dry before operating the Roof.

📖 *Remove bird droppings as soon as possible. The organic acids in bird lime can adversely affect the Roof fabric.*

📖 *A hard brush will damage the fabric fibres.*

Reproofs

Due to its construction the Roof fabric will stay watertight without reproofs. However to retain the appearance of the Roof, to reduce soiling and to improve the drying time Aston Martin recommended that the Roof is proofed annually, by your Aston Martin Dealer.

Upholstery, Carpets and Seats

The seats and soft trimmed components of this vehicle are covered in natural leather hide.

In general, this natural leather upholstery requires little attention. The seats should be brushed with a soft brush from time to time and may be cleaned occasionally with a cloth damped in soap and water. **Do not** use detergents, quick cleansers or furniture polishes.

Several times a year, a leather conditioner or preservative should be used. Appropriate care materials are obtainable from your Aston Martin Dealer.

⚠ Warning

**** Fumes from cleaning solvents may be dangerous in confined spaces. Make sure that the vehicle is well ventilated and follow the manufacturer's printed instructions when using these products***

Alcantara roof linings and other soft trimmed areas may be brushed with a soft brush. Stains from water based substances such as coffee, tea or soft drinks should be cleaned as soon as possible with mild soap and water. Please consult your Aston Martin Dealer for instructions on the removal of more difficult stains such as oil, grease or ballpoint ink.

Carpets should be cleaned regularly with a vacuum cleaner. Any stains or grease marks should be removed with a good quality solvent suitable for use on carpets.

Care and Maintenance of Seat Belts

Do not allow seat belts to be retracted until they are completely dry.

To make sure that restraint webbings are in proper working order, regularly check the seat belts. Look for fraying, cuts, burns and similar problems. Make sure that the latches and buckles function correctly. If a seat belt is not in good condition or is not working properly, consult your Aston Martin Dealer.

Any seat belt that has been worn during a serious collision should be replaced by an Aston Martin Dealer.

To clean the seat belts, use mild soap and water; do not use bleach, solvents or dyes as they can weaken the material. Allow the seat belts to dry thoroughly before use.

Under Bonnet Cleaning

Under bonnet cleaning using high pressure hoses or steam cleaners should not be carried out. The electronic control module connections and fuse boxes can be damaged by indiscriminate use of high pressure cleaning equipment.

Vehicle Storage

Recommendations

These recommendations apply to new and pre-owned cars either in Dealer or Customer ownership.

If your vehicle is not to be used for periods in excess of three months it should be stored in a dry, well ventilated building.

1. Drive your vehicle for a sufficient distance to warm the oil in the engine and the transaxle; this makes sure of complete lubrication of the internal components.
2. Check the engine coolant level. Top up if necessary with the correct antifreeze and water solution.
3. In order to take the weight off the tyres, raise the vehicle with a jack and place supports under the front and rear suspension.

4. If the vehicle is not raised from the ground, increase the tyre pressures to 3.4 bar (340 kpa, 50 psi). Cover the tyres to exclude any light. Rotate the wheels ¼ turn every month to avoid tyre flat spots.
5. **Volante only**.

   Close the Convertible Roof.

📖 *Do not leave the Roof in the opened (folded) position for longer than necessary. In certain circumstances permanent soiling along folds may occur.*

6. If mains power is available, connect and switch the battery conditioner ON to maintain the battery in a fully charged state. If mains power is not available, press the Battery Disconnect Switch to reduce quiescent drain to a minimum.
7. Once a month:
   - 7.1 Disconnect the Battery Conditioner (if in use).
   - 7.2 Start and run the engine until it is fully warmed up.
   - 7.3 Check there are no fluid leaks.
   - 7.4 Switch the ignition OFF.
   - 7.5 Connect the Battery Conditioner or press the Battery Disconnect Switch.
   - 7.6 Check and correct tyre pressures if necessary.

When returning the vehicle to normal service, set the tyre pressures to normal specification before driving on the road.

Extended Storage

For storage periods exceeding six months the following measures are recommended;

📖 *Do Not Drain Fuel System.*

1. Run the engine until there is as small a quantity of fuel in the tank as is practical for storage purposes.
2. Add engine oil to the remaining fuel in the tank to make sure a concentration of 2% (i.e. 20ml per one litre of fuel), then run engine for not less than ten minutes to circulate mixture thoroughly through the entire fuel system.
3. Inspect rubber connections of coolant system and have them renewed if necessary.

4. Wash the vehicle bodywork thoroughly and repair any paint blisters or patches of corrosion in order to prevent any further deterioration.

   Apply a suitable polish.
5. Clean the carpets and upholstery thoroughly. Treat all leather upholstery with an application of a leather conditioner or preservative.
6. If the storage building is dry leave vehicle windows slightly open. If there is any tendency towards dampness close vehicle doors and windows and place an anti-moisture compound such as Silica desiccant bags in an open metal container inside vehicle.
7. Cover vehicle with a cotton or fabric cover.

Re-commissioning after Storage

Provided that the vehicle has been stored in accordance with the recommended procedure, the following points only should require attention before using your vehicle on the road.

1. Check the tyre pressures, inflate if necessary, lower the vehicle to ground.
2. Drain the engine sump and the final drive unit, install a new engine oil filter element, then fill the engine and the final drive unit with approved oils. Check the coolant level and, if necessary, top-up with the correct antifreeze to water solution.
3. Check all fluid levels and top-up as necessary. Fill the fuel tank.

! Starting the engine without sufficient lubrication can cause serious engine damage. Make sure engine oil pressure is established before allowing the engine to start.

4. Obtain engine oil pressure:
   - 4.1 Press and hold the accelerator **hard to the floor** (this will temporarily inhibit the fuel injection during cranking).
   - 4.2 Fully press the brake (automatic) or clutch (manual) pedal down. Insert the vehicle key into the Ignition Control and move through to engine start. Allow the engine to crank until the oil pressure symbol ( ) (on the instrument pack) extinguishes, indicating oil pressure in the engine.
   - 4.3 Release the vehicle key and accelerator pedal.

5. Start the engine normally and check that the oil pressure and ignition warning symbols go OFF as the engine starts, indicating correct oil pressure and battery charging.
6. Raise the bonnet and check for leaks of fuel, oil and coolant.
7. **Volante only**.

   Check the operation of the Roof and check for oil leaks.

   If the Roof does not operate correctly during first use, operate the Roof a few times (with the engine running to keep the battery at full voltage). If the Roof still does not operate correctly contact your Aston Martin Dealer.
8. Carefully test drive your vehicle and check the operation of all functions.

Braking performance can be impaired, initially, due to a fine film of corrosion on the brake disc surface. Drive conservatively and, when **safe to do so**, frequently apply the brakes until disc surfaces have been cleaned. Full braking performance should then be restored.

If in any doubt about the condition of your vehicle, have it checked by your Aston Martin Dealer.

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Specifications

Contents

Engine 12.2
Performance 12.2
Power and Torque Graph 12.3
Electrics 12.3
Transmission 12.4
Steering 12.4
Suspension 12.5
Brakes 12.5
Wheels 12.5
Tyres 12.6
Bulbs 12.7
Vehicle Specification 12.7
Exterior Dimensions 12.8
Vehicle Weights 12.11
Interior Dimensions 12.11
Exterior Features 12.11
Interior Features 12.12
Fluids 12.12
Capacities 12.13

Engine

All alloy, quad overhead cam 48 valve V12

Fuel	Recommended 98 RON Super Unleaded for optimum performance 95 RON minimum
Fuel Delivery System	Multi-point sequential fuel injection
Capacity	5935 cc
Firing Order	1 - 7 - 5 - 11 - 3 - 9 - 6 - 12 - 2 - 8 - 4 - 10
Idle Speed	750 rpm
Bore	89.0 mm (3.504 in)
Stroke	79.5 mm (3.13 in)
Spark Plugs	NGK – PTR6E-13
Spark Plug Gap	1.3 mm (0.05 in)± 0.1 mm (0.004 in)

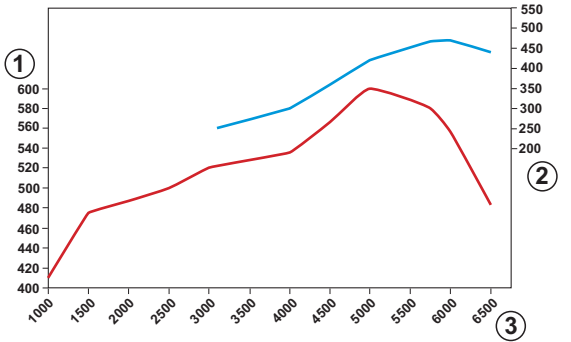
Compression Ratio	10.2:1
Ignition	'Coil on Plug' ignition system
Emission control	Eight Oxygen sensors (four per exhaust branch) Two three-way catalytic convertors (one per exhaust branch) Evaporative loss purge
Lubrication	Wet sump pressurised lubrication

Performance

	Manual Transmission
Max Power	350.5 kw (470 bhp) @ 6000 rpm
Max Torque	600 Nm (442.5 lb/ft) @ 5000 rpm
Max Speed	
Coupe	305 km/h (190 mph), where permitted
Volante	305 km/h (190 mph), where permitted
0-60 mph	4.6 seconds
0-100 km/h	4.8 seconds
Max Engine Speed	7200 rpm

	Automatic Transmission
Max Power	350.5 kw (470 bhp) @ 6000 rpm
Max Torque	600 Nm. (442.5 lb/ft) @ 5000 rpm
Max Speed	
Coupe	305 km/h (190 mph), where permitted
Volante	305 km/h (190 mph), where permitted
0-60 mph	4.3 seconds
0-100 km/h	4.5 seconds
Max Engine Speed	6850 rpm

Power and Torque Graph



1 Torque (Nm)
2 Power (kw)
3 Engine speed (rpm)

Electrics

Alternator	Denso SC5 200 Amps
Voltage Regulation	14.4V ±0.5V @ 20°C (68°F)
Battery	Varta 90AH

Transmission

Automatic Transmission

ZF 6HP26 six speed with 'Shift by Wire' (SBW) gear shift technology.

Gear Ratios	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
	4.17:1	2.34:1	1.52:1	1.14:1	0.87:1	0.69:1
	Reverse					
	3.40:1					

Manual Transmission

Graziano six speed transmission with integrated shifter bellcrank system (cable operated).

Gear Ratios	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
	3.15:1	1.97:1	1.44:1	1.15:1	0.94:1	0.76:1
	Reverse					
	2.39:1					

Final Drive

	Manual	Automatic
Ratio	3.54:1	3.15:1

Limited slip differential.

Steering

Rack and pinion, servotronic speed-sensitive power-assisted steering. Column tilt and reach adjustments.

Turns lock to lock		3.0
Turning Circle		11.5 m (37.5 ft) (Kerb to Kerb)
Toe-In	Front	0.08° (± 0.07°) (5′ (±4′))
	Rear	0.33° (+ 0.17° / – 0.0°) (20′ (+10′ / - 0.0′))

With the vehicle at its design weight. Refer to your Aston Martin Dealer.

Suspension

Front	Aluminium independent double wishbone incorporating anti-dive geometry. Coil over aluminium monotube dampers and anti-roll bar.
Rear	Aluminium independent double wishbone incorporating longitudinal control arms, coil over aluminium monotube dampers and anti-roll bar.

Brakes

Ventilated and grooved steel discs all round.

Front Discs	355 mm (14 in) diameter
Rear Discs	330 mm (13 in) diameter
Callipers	Radial-mounted four-piston monobloc.
Handbrake	Lever and cable operated independent handbrake callipers on each rear brake disc.

Anti Lock Braking System (ABS), Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD), Emergency Brake Assist (EBA), Dynamic Stability Control (DSC) and Traction Control (TCS).

Wheels

⚠ Warning

**** Install winter wheels and tyres to both axles before the start of severe winter weather conditions.***

Standard Wheels

Front	Aston Martin aluminium alloy wheels, 8.5J x 19
Rear	Aston Martin aluminium alloy wheels, 9.5J x 19

SportPack Wheels

Front	Lightweight forged aluminium alloy wheels, 8.5J x 19"
Rear	Lightweight forged aluminium alloy wheels, 9.5J x 19"

Winter Wheels

Front	Aston Martin aluminium alloy wheels, 8 x 18
Rear	Aston Martin aluminium alloy wheels, 9 x 18

Wheel Nut Torque



Tighten every second nut until all five nuts are tightened. Tighten all wheel nuts in two stages.

1. To 80 Nm (60 lb/ft) in one continuous movement.
2. To 180 Nm (133 lb/ft) in one continuous movement.

Tyres

⚠ Warning

**** Install winter wheels and tyres to both axles before the start of severe winter weather conditions.***

Tyre Loading

Tyres installed to this vehicle shall have a maximum load rating not less than 630 kg (1389 lb) (front) and 710 kg (1565 lb) (rear), or a load index of 92 (front) and 96 (rear) and a speed category of ZR.

📖 The Original Equipment tyres installed to this vehicle are an approved specification, designated by 'AM9' on the sidewall.

Front	Bridgstone RE050 235/40 ZR 19
Rear	Bridgstone RE050 275/35 ZR 19
	Pressures (Cold Inflation)
Front	2.5 bar (250 kPa / 36psi)
Rear	2.6 bar (260 kPa / 38psi)

Winter Tyres

⚠ Warning

**** Maximum speed with winter tyres is 240 km/h (150 mph).***

Front	Pirelli W240SN 225/45 R18
Rear	Pirelli W240SN 255/40 R18
	Pressures (Cold Inflation)
Front	2.5 bar (250 kPa / 36psi)
Rear	2.5 bar (250 kPa / 36psi)

Snow chains may only be installed to the driven (rear) road wheels. Consult your Aston Martin Dealer.

Bulbs

	Rating	Type
Headlamp dipped beam	35W	D1S HID
Headlamp main beam	65W	H9
Front Indicator lamps	27W	PY27W
Parking lamp / Footwell lamps	5W	W5W
Door lamps	5W	C5W
Side Repeater	5W	WY5W
Rear quarter lamps / Boot lamp / Reading lamps	3W	W3W
High Mounted Stop Lamp		LED
Registration plate lamps	5W	W5W

The rear lamp cluster is a sealed unit. If any rear cluster lamp fails to operate contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

Vehicle Specification

Body

- Two door Coupe with 2+2 seating
- Two door Volante with 2+2 seating

Extruded aluminium bonded body structure with aluminium and composite body panels. Extruded aluminium door side impact beams.

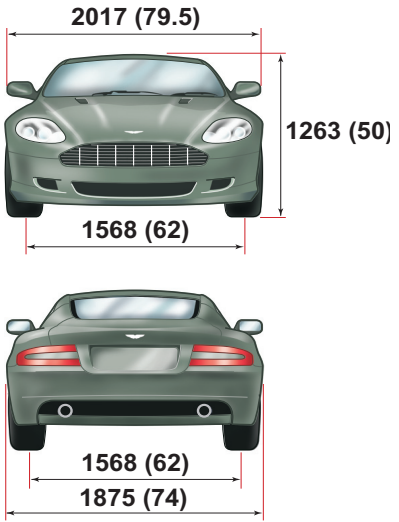
Towing

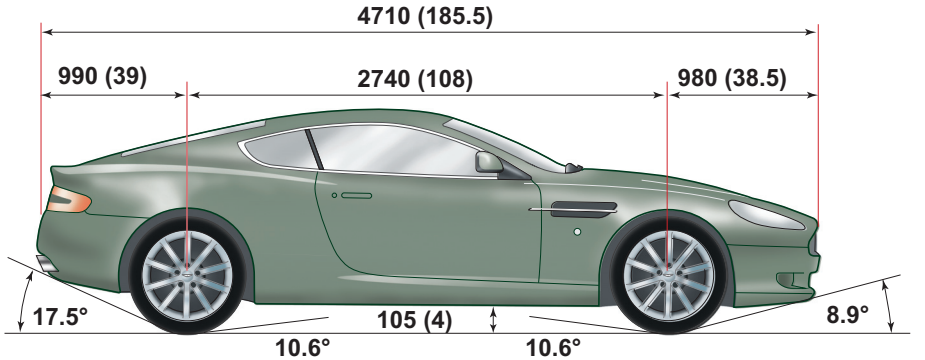
This vehicle is not engineered to tow any form of caravan, boat or trailer.

No towing devices are approved for installing to this vehicle, other than a front towing eye to aid recovery or loading of this vehicle onto a transporter.

Exterior Dimensions

Coupe

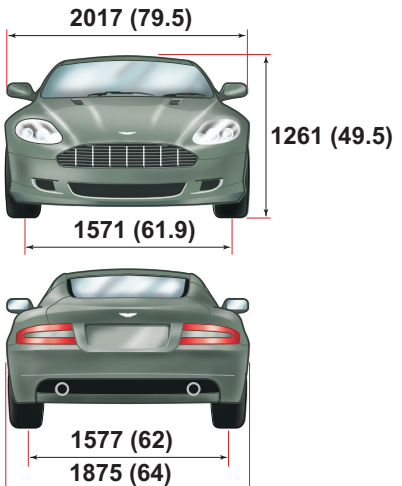


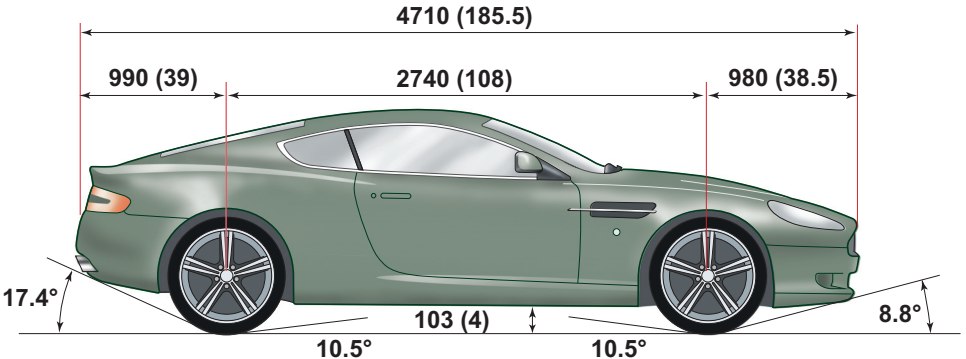


mm (inch).

Ride height is measured at GVW.

Coupe SportPack

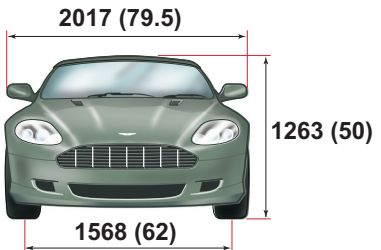


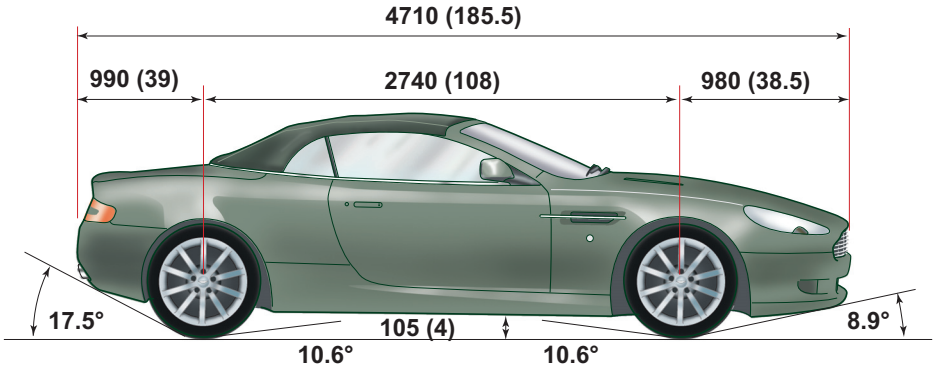


mm (inch).

Ride height is measured at GVW.

Volante





mm (inch).

Ride height is measured at GVW.

The minimum headroom required to open or close the Convertible Roof is 1531 mm (60 in).

Vehicle Weights

Kerb Weight

	Manual	Automatic
Coupe	1760 kg (3880 lb)	1800 kg (3970 lb)
Volante	1815 kg (4000 lb)	1855 kg (4090 lb)

Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)

	Manual	Automatic
Coupe	2060 kg (4540 lb)	2100 kg (4630 lb)
Volante	2115 kg (4665 lb)	2155 kg (4750 lb)

Boot Maximum Load

40 kg (88 lb) evenly distributed

Interior Dimensions

Effective Headroom		
Coupe	Front	932 mm (36.7 in)
	Rear	796 mm (31.3 in)
Volante	Front	921 mm (36.3 in)
	Rear	800 mm (31.5 in)
Shoulder Room	Front	1392 mm (54.8 in)
	Rear	1200 mm (47.2 in)
Hip Room	Front	1410 mm (55.5 in)
	Rear	1242 mm (48.9 in)
Effective Legroom	Front	1086 mm (43 in)
	Rear	695 mm (27.4 in)
Boot Volume		
Coupe		186 ltr (6.6 cu/ft)
Volante		138 ltr (4.8 cu/ft)

Exterior Features

- Door mirrors
  - Heated, electrically adjusted
  - Position memory system
  - Powerfold system
  - Auto fold system
- Electrically operated door windows
- Heated rear window
- Reversing Sensors

Interior Features

- Hand-crafted leather trim
- Walnut facia veneer (alternative options)
- Polished aluminium and painted alloy details
- Air-conditioning
- Alarm system interacting with the central locking system and PATS immobiliser system
- Driver and front passenger dual-stage airbags and front occupant side airbags
- Ten-direction electrically adjusted front seats (including height adjustment)
- Position memory front seats (including door rear view mirrors)
- Heated front seats (two heat levels)
- Organic electroluminescent (OEL) displays
- Infotainment centre
  - Aston Martin Audio system with radio, 6 CD autochanger and 700W power output with Dolby Pro Logic II
  - Bang & Olufsen Audio system with radio, 6 CD autochanger and 974W power output (option)
  - Hands-Free phone system
  - Menus for Audio, Hands-Free phone system, Satellite Navigation system (Not available in all markets), Vehicle Security
  - Hard Disk Drive (HDD) Satellite Navigation system (Not available in all markets)

Fluids

Engine oil Mobil 1 Recommended (0W-40)

However, if this oil is not available, a fully synthetic 0w-40 oil meeting the specifications detailed below can be used. No other viscosity grades or specifications are acceptable.

! To achieve the required high performance of synthetic lubricants, do not mix with mineral oils.

Authority	Standard
API	SL / SJ / EC / CF
ACEA	A3 / B3 / B4
ILSAC	GF3

Engine coolant	50% water, 50% Havoline OAT ***Do not mix OAT antifreeze with glycol based antifreeze.***
Automatic transmission fluid	Shell ATFM 1375-4
Automatic transmission final drive oil	Castrol BOT270A[a]
Manual gearbox oil and Final drive	Castrol BOT270A[a]

a. Only available from Aston Martin Dealers.

Brake and Clutch fluid	Castrol Super Response Dot 4
Power steering fluid	Texaco Cold Climate
A/C refrigerant	HFC134A.

Capacities

	Litres (Gallons (UK))
Engine sump (incl. filter)	11 (2.4)
Engine cooling system	15 (3.3)
Screen washer reservoir	6.9 (1.5)
Power Steering reservoir	1.3 (0.3)
Automatic Gearbox and Cooler	9.7 (2.2)
Automatic final drive and Cooler	1.6 (0.4)
Manual Gearbox, Final drive and Cooler	5.0 (1.03)
Fuel Tank	80 (17.6)

Approximately 78 litres (17.2 UK Gallons) usable.

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Service

Contents

Pre-delivery Inspection A.2
Service Periods A.4
Service Record A.9
Anti Corrosion Inspection A.12
Replacement of Airbag Units A.15
Replacement of Seat Belt Pre-tensioners A.15
Field Service Actions A.16
Service Action Recalls A.17

Pre-delivery Inspection

This free series of checks is carried out on the vehicle by the Selling Dealer before delivery. The checks make sure that you receive a vehicle which matches the high quality standards set by Aston Martin Limited.

Make sure that the entry is stamped and signed as completed. The following checks will be made:

(1) Levels and Leaks

- Engine oil.
- Power steering oil.
- Brake and Clutch fluid.
- Engine coolant level.
- Engine coolant specific gravity.
- Windscreen washer fluid.
- Fuel system.
- Transaxle (leak check only).
- Battery.

(2) Mechanical Functions

- Gear selection (manual).
- Clutch operation (manual).
- Throttle pedal operation.
- Handbrake operation.
- Steering column adjustment and lock operation.
- Seat adjuster rails.
- Bonnet release and catch.
- Door operation and locks.
- Storage compartments.
- Rear view mirror.
- Boot release and catch.

(3) Electrical Checks

- Battery condition.
- Auto transmission gear selection functions.
- Heated rear window.
- Windscreen washers.
- Windscreen wipers.
- A/C controls.
- Infotainment centre operation (Audio, Satellite Navigation and Hands-Free phone).
- All speakers.
- Reversing lamps.
- Registration plate lamps.
- Side and headlamps.

(3) Electrical Checks

- Brake lamps
- Hazard warning lamps.
- Instrument illumination and dimmer.
- Gauges and warning symbols.
- Centre stack controls.
- Centre console controls.
- Horns.
- Reset clock (if necessary).
- Rear fog lamps.
- Blower motor.
- Seat belt warning system.
- Security system and Vehicle key.
- Interior lamps.
- Cigar lighter (option).
- All seat functions.
- Door window mechanisms.
- Door and boot courtesy lamps.
- Central locking system.
- Filler flap lock operation.
- Door mirror adjustments.
- Clutch pedal start inhibit (Manual).
- Brake pedal start inhibit (Automatic).
- Interrogate DTC codes.
- Record battery open-circuit voltage.

(4) Wheels and Tyres

- Install locking road wheel nuts (option).
- Check road wheel nuts torque.
- Tyre pressures.
- Tyre orientation.
- Check colour coded valve collars (tyre pressure monitoring)

(5) Road Test

- Engine.
- Clutch (Manual).
- Transaxle.
- Steering.
- Brakes.
- Wheel balance.
- Dampers.
- Exhaust by-pass system.
- Gear shift operation in all modes.
- Noise, vibration or harshness.
- A/C performance.
- Instruments operation.
- Seat belt and buckle operation.
- Steering wheel alignment.
- Traction control and DSC.
- ABS operation.

(6) Final Checks

- Drive belt tensioner operation.
- Fuel and brake pipe security.
- Fuel and fluid leaks.
- Security of cooling hoses.
- Exhaust catalyst security.

(7) Hand-over Preparation

- Check function of all locks and vehicle keys.
- Clean bodywork and road wheel arch liners. Inspect, rectify.
- Clean off all transit labels.
- Valet Vehicle.
- De-grease windscreen.
- Install carpets.
- Remove interior protection.
- Check Owner's Guide.
- Check tools.
- Install registration plates.
- Tyre sealant kit.
- Towing eye.

Odometer:

Applicable Service Actions checked: YES NO

Open Service Actions completed: YES NO

Dealer Stamp Free

Pre-delivery Inspection

Signature..... Date.....

Service Periods

Vehicle servicing is every 16,000 km (10,000 mile) or 12 months, which ever occurs first.

16,000 km (10,000 mile) or 12 month

32,000 km (20,000 mile) or 24 month

48,000 km (30,000 mile) or 36 month

12 Month To maintain the hydraulic brake system performance, the brake fluid is renewed every 12 month to clear the system of absorbed water vapour.

The following service schedules are recommended for this vehicle. The schedules may be modified if necessary. Please consult your Aston Martin Dealer for details of any service schedule updates.

16,000km 10,000mls 12 month	32,000km 20,000mls 24 month	
Pre-Maintenance		
x	x	Pre-Maintenance Road Test Evaluation
x	x	Install vehicle protection kit and wing covers
x	x	Check Bulletins, Field Service Actions and Recall status
x	x	Renew engine oil
x	x	Renew engine oil filter
x	x	Check for engine oil leaks
-	x	Renew air cleaner elements
x	-	Check manual transaxle for leaks. Top up if required

16,000km 10,000mls 12 month	32,000km 20,000mls 24 month	
Fluids, Filters and Leaks Checks		
Every 96,000 km (60,000 mile) or six years	Every 160,000 km (100,000 mile) or ten years	Check, top up manual transaxle oil level
Every 64,000 km (40,000 mile) or four years		Renew manual transaxle oil. Clean filter
x	x	Check auto gearbox for leaks and top up if required
-	-	Check differential for leaks and top up if required (automatic)
-	x	Renew differential oil and clean the filter (automatic)
Every 160,000 km (100,000 mile) or five years		Renew engine coolant - check concentration
x	x	Check and top-up engine coolant
x	x	Check cooling and heating systems for leaks
x	x	Check for fuel leaks

16,000km 10,000mls 12 month	32,000km 20,000mls 24 month	
12 Month		Renew brake and clutch fluid
x	x	Check, top-up brake and clutch fluid reservoir
x	x	Check, top-up power steering reservoir
x	x	Check power steering system for leaks
x	x	Check brake hoses, pipes and unions for leaks
x	x	Check suspension dampers for leaks
x	x	Top-up windscreen and headlamp washer reservoir
x	x	Check exhaust system for leaks
x	x	Check operation of exhaust by-pass valves
x	x	Check A/C system for leaks
-	x	Renew pollen filter

16,000km 10,000mls 12 month	32,000km 20,000mls 24 month	
Mechanical Function Checks		
x	x	Lubricate all door locks and hinges
x	x	Lubricate bonnet secondary catch
x	x	Check security of the bonnet catch. Check that the bonnet secondary catch moves freely over its whole travel and returns smartly under spring pressure.
x	x	Check and adjust drive belt tension, renew if necessary
x	x	Adjust handbrake cables, if required
x	x	Check handbrake security
x	x	Check condition of handbrake pads
x	x	Inspect brake pad wear and condition of discs and callipers. Replace brake pads and wear warning leads if 60% worn
x	-	Check wiper blade inserts. Renew if necessary
-	x	Renew wiper blades
x	x	Inspect coolant radiator and A/C condenser. Clean if required
x	x	Check condition and operation of all seat belts
x	x	Check security of exhaust system mountings and heat shields
x	x	Check brake hoses, pipes and unions
x	x	Check power steering pipes and unions for corrosion and mechanical defects
x	x	Check security and condition of fuel hoses
x	x	Check cooling system hoses security and condition
x	x	Check A/C hoses security and condition
x	x	Check condition and security of steering unit joints and gaiters

16,000km 10,000mls 12 month	32,000km 20,000mls 24 month	
x	x	Check security and condition of suspension ball joints, gaiters and bushes
x	x	Check security and condition of suspension fixings
-	x	Check tightness of driveshaft bolts
x	x	Check interior rear view mirror for security and function
-	x	Check the condition of wheel arch liners
Every 64,000 km (40,000 mile) or four years		Clean throttle butterflies
Electrical Function Checks		
x	x	Check DTC's. Rectify faults if required
112,000 km (70,000 mile)		Renew spark plugs
x	x	Check and record battery voltage
x	x	Clean and grease battery connections
-	x	Check and if necessary adjust headlamp alignment
x	x	Check operation of all lamps

16,000km 10,000mls 12 month	32,000km 20,000mls 24 month	
x	x	Check operation of ABS warning lamp
x	x	Check operation of all warning indicators
x	x	Check audible warnings including security system
x	x	Check operation of the horns
x	x	Check operation of the windscreen wipers
x	x	Check exterior rear view mirrors for security and function
x	x	Check service interval indicator. Reset
x	x	Check and operate battery disconnect switch
x	x	Check and operate battery connect switch
x	x	Check and operate electric windows
x	x	Check and operate powerfold mirrors
x	x	Check windscreen washers and jets

16,000km 10,000mls 12 month	32,000km 20,000mls 24 month	
Wheels and Tyre Checks		
x	x	Check for correct tyre size, type and orientation
x	x	Check colour coded valve collars for correct location (tyre pressure monitoring)
x	x	Check and report tyre tread depth
x	x	Check tyres for uneven and excessive wear or damage
x	x	Check and adjust tyre pressures
x	x	Check torque of road wheel nuts
x	x	Check road wheel rims for inner and outer damage.
x	x	Check operation of tyre pressure sensors
x	x	Check 'use by' date of tyre repair kit
Anti Corrosion Check		
x	x	Check body panels and underbody for corrosion starting from the inside - out (excluding stone chips).

16,000km 10,000mls 12 month	32,000km 20,000mls 24 month	
Gear Change Modes (Automatic)		
x	x	Auto
x	x	Sport
x	x	Touchtronic
x	x	Reverse
Final Checks		
x	x	Degrease windscreen
x	x	Carry out road test - including operation of all auto gearbox modes
x	x	Check ABS and Traction Control operation
x	x	Check operation of all seat belts and buckles
x	x	Check that fuel filler bowl rain drain is clear

Service Record

The following service records cover the regular services at 16,000 km (10,000 mile) or 12 months, which ever occurs first, intervals. Make sure that at each service the appropriate entry is stamped and signed as completed.

Vehicle Identification Number:

Date of Delivery:

Odometer:

Applicable Service Actions checked: YES NO

Open Service Actions completed: YES NO

Dealer Stamp

16,000 km (10,000 mile) or 12 month

Signature..... Date.....

Odometer:

Applicable Service Actions checked: YES NO

Open Service Actions completed: YES NO

Dealer Stamp

32,000 km (20,000 mile) or 24 month

Signature..... Date.....

Odometer:	Odometer:	Odometer:
Applicable Service Actions checked: YES NO	Applicable Service Actions checked: YES NO	Applicable Service Actions checked: YES NO
Open Service Actions completed: YES NO	Open Service Actions completed: YES NO	Open Service Actions completed: YES NO
Dealer Stamp **48,000 km (30,000 mile) or 3rd year** Signature..... Date.....	Dealer Stamp **64,000 km (40,000 mile) or 4th year** Signature..... Date.....	Dealer Stamp **80,000 km (50,000 mile) or 5th year** Signature..... Date.....

Odometer:		
Applicable Service Actions checked	YES	NO
Open Service Actions completed	YES	NO

Dealer Stamp

97,000 km (60,000 mile) or 6th year

Signature..... Date.....

Odometer:		
Applicable Service Actions checked	YES	NO
Open Service Actions completed	YES	NO

Dealer Stamp

113,000 km (70,000 mile) or 7th year

Signature..... Date.....

Odometer:		
Applicable Service Actions checked	YES	NO
Open Service Actions completed	YES	NO

Dealer Stamp

129,000 km (80,000 mile) or 8th year

Signature..... Date.....

Anti Corrosion Inspection

Date:

Odometer:

Dealer Stamp

Anti Corrosion Inspection 12 Month

Signature..... Date.....

Date:

Odometer:

Dealer Stamp

Anti Corrosion Inspection 2nd Year

Signature..... Date.....

Date:

Odometer:

Dealer Stamp

Anti Corrosion Inspection 3rd Year

Signature..... Date.....

Date:

Odometer:

Dealer Stamp

Anti Corrosion Inspection
4th Year

Signature..... Date.....

Date:

Odometer:

Dealer Stamp

Anti Corrosion Inspection
5th Year

Signature..... Date.....

Date:

Odometer:

Dealer Stamp

Anti Corrosion Inspection
6th Year

Signature..... Date.....

Date:

Odometer:

Dealer Stamp

Anti Corrosion Inspection
7th Year

Signature..... Date.....

Date:

Odometer:

Dealer Stamp

Anti Corrosion Inspection
8th Year

Signature..... Date.....

Date:

Odometer:

Dealer Stamp

Anti Corrosion Inspection
9th Year

Signature..... Date.....

Date:

Odometer:

Dealer Stamp

Anti Corrosion Inspection
10th Year

Signature..... Date.....

Replacement of Airbag Units

Every 10 years from the date of vehicle registration, all airbag units must be replaced. To make sure that this is completed correctly and safely, this work should be carried out by your Aston Martin Dealership.

Date:

Odometer:

Dealer Stamp

Airbag Replacement
10 Year

Signature..... Date.....

Replacement of Seat Belt Pre-tensioners

Every 10 years from the date of vehicle registration, all seat belt pre-tensioners must be replaced. To make sure that this is completed correctly and safely, this work should be carried out by your Aston Martin Dealership.

Date:

Odometer:

Dealer Stamp

Seat Belt Pre-Tensioners
Replacement
10 Year

Signature..... Date.....

Field Service Actions

Action No.	Date	Dealer	Action No.	Date	Dealer	Action No.	Date	Dealer

Service Action Recalls

Recall No.	Date	Dealer

ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Assistance

Contents

European Emergency Service B.2
What To Do In An Emergency B.2
Vehicle Identification and Location B.2
Emergency Telephone Numbers B.3
Covered Vehicles B.4
Where you are Covered B.4
Benefits B.5
European Autoroute Restrictions B.7
What is not Covered B.7

European Emergency Service

As the owner of an Aston Martin vehicle you should enjoy a high standard of trouble free motoring. Should the unexpected occur however, our worldwide dealer network is there to help you. Details and contact telephone numbers are shown in the Dealer Directory.

In the UK and Europe, a special additional emergency service has been designed to provide you and your passengers with the help you need quickly and efficiently.

Your Aston Martin European Emergency Service policy documents specify the cover available which may include:

- Roadside Recovery
- Vehicle Hire
- Home Assistance
- Vehicle Repatriation
- Vehicle Recovery
- Parts Delivery
- Garage Storage
- Customs Duty
- Hotel Accommodation
- Get You Home Costs

What To Do In An Emergency

Should assistance be required in the unlikely event of vehicle immobilisation, simply contact Aston Martin European Emergency Service using the relevant emergency telephone number from the following list. For countries not listed, use either of the U.K. numbers.

Immobilisation is defined as:

Mechanical or electrical breakdown, road traffic accident, vehicle fire or theft, loss of keys, punctures or running out of fuel.

Vehicle Identification and Location

If you are in a remote location and need assistance, the time taken to receive the assistance may be longer because of distance and local restrictions.

To minimise delay, please have the following information available:

- Your name
- Aston Martin model
- The vehicle identification number (i.e. The last six digits from the VIN number label in the corner of the windscreen)
- The location of the vehicle
- Vehicle registration number and colour
- Telephone number where you can be contacted
- Description of the concern experienced

Emergency Telephone Numbers

Please call your toll-free country number when requiring assistance within your own country.

When outside you own country, call the normal toll line for assistance in your own language.

In the event of requiring emergency service, it may be beneficial to have the relevant telephone numbers entered into your telephone 'phone book'.

Toll Free Lines

For assistance when inside your Country of Residence

Normal Country of Residence	Number
Austria	0800 223200
Belgium	0800 14 524
France	0800 108 000
Germany	0800 88 99 777
Italy	0800 017 944
Netherlands	0800 27866007
Spain	0900 152 337
Switzerland	0800 278 666
U.K.	0800 777 160

Toll Lines

For assistance in your own language when outside your Country of Residence

Normal Country of Residence	Number
Austria	00 43 1 525 03 6568
Belgium	00 32 2 773 62 66
France	00 33 1 49 93 81 68
Germany	00 49 611 7320 304
Italy	00 39 02 26609 857
Netherlands	00 31 20 851 2269
Spain	00 34 91 452 29 42
Switzerland	00 41 1 283 35 86
U.K.	00 44 208 603 9875

The Aston Martin European Emergency Service is manned by multilingual staff 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. By telephoning our personnel, all arrangements will be made on your behalf, within the terms of the assistance programme.

Please do not make your own arrangements as Aston Martin European Emergency Assistance will be unable to reimburse you.

Covered Vehicles

The benefits of Aston Martin European Emergency Service are applicable to Aston Martin vehicles purchased from an Authorised Aston Martin Dealer in one of the following countries for which valid Aston Martin European Emergency Service cover has been applied; Austria, Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Spain, Switzerland and UK.

Where you are Covered

If you are a permanent resident in Continental Europe, you are entitled to the benefits of Aston Martin European Emergency Service whilst travelling in your covered vehicle in the countries defined below.

Should you move permanently to one of the countries defined below during the period of cover, your entitlements stay the same.

Continental Europe is defined as:

Andorra, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Gibraltar, Greece, Hungary, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Monaco, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal (not Madeira), Republic of Ireland, Romania, San Marino, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain (including the Balearic Islands and Canary Islands), Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey (European part), and Vatican City.

The United Kingdom is defined as England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland.

Benefits

Roadside Recovery and Home Assistance

In the event of vehicle immobilisation Aston Martin European Emergency Service will organise and pay for the costs of taking your Aston Martin to the nearest Aston Martin Dealership, should assistance at home or at the roadside prove unsuccessful.

Vehicle Recovery

In the event of vehicle immobilisation where your vehicle cannot be repaired within 4 working days, Aston Martin European Emergency Service will repatriate your Aston Martin to the Aston Martin Dealership nearest your planned destination or home address.

Vehicle Collection After Repair

Following repairs organised by Aston Martin European Emergency Service, the cost of a first class rail ticket or (if rail transport would normally exceed 6 hours) a business class air ticket will be met to permit you or a person you designate to collect the repaired vehicle.

Get You Home/Hotel Accommodation

Should your Aston Martin not be repaired the same day, Aston Martin European Emergency Service will organise and pay for the following:

1. First class rail transport, or, if rail transport would normally exceed 6 hours, scheduled business class air transport to enable you and your passengers to return to your homes in the country of vehicle registration or to continue your original journey.
2. A contribution towards hotel accommodation from the first day of immobilisation. The maximum payable will be £100 per person per day up to 2 days for hotel accommodation in the country of vehicle registration or up to 7 days hotel accommodation elsewhere in Continental Europe.

Vehicle Hire

If, despite Roadside or Home Assistance, your Aston Martin cannot be repaired the same day, Aston Martin European Emergency Service will contribute towards the costs of a temporary replacement vehicle during the time your vehicle stays immobilised.

The maximum payment under this section is £200 with a limit of £100 per day in the country of registration or £400 with a limit of £100 per day elsewhere in Continental Europe. You will be required to satisfy the requirements of the vehicle hiring company.

These requirements may include:

- Production of your current valid driving license
- Taking up Collision Damage Waver (CDW) insurance, or taking up the hire vehicle liability on your own insurance, as required by the hirer
- Returning the loan vehicle to the supplier with a full tank of fuel or paying to have the fuel tank replenished by the hirer

European Autoroute Restrictions

If assistance is required on a French Autoroute or on certain Autoroutes in other European countries, you must use the official SOS boxes at the side of the road in order to arrange initial assistance or recovery. You will be connected to the authorised Autoroute Assistance Service because these roads are privatised. Neither Aston Martin European Emergency Service or any other assistance organisation are allowed to assist on these roads.

Once your Aston Martin has been recovered from the Autoroute, you should contact Aston Martin European Emergency Service at the earliest opportunity to make sure that any further assistance arrangements you require can be made on your behalf.

Aston Martin European Emergency Service will advise you how to reclaim costs incurred for recovery from the Autoroute.

What is not Covered

Aston Martin European Emergency Service is thorough and comprehensive, however, claims cannot be met as a result of any of the following:

1. Where you, or anyone else acting on your behalf, make repair or service arrangements without authorisation (and a file number) from Aston Martin European Emergency Service.
2. Where loss, injury, damage, illness, death or legal liability have been caused by the following:
   - Your property being held, taken or destroyed or damaged under the order of any government or customs officials
   - Ionising radiation or radioactive contamination from nuclear fuel or nuclear waste or any risk from nuclear equipment
   - The radioactive toxic explosive or other hazardous properties of any explosive nuclear assembly or nuclear component thereof
3. Loss, destruction or damage directly occasioned by pressure waves caused by aircraft and other aerial devices travelling at sonic or supersonic speeds.
4. Motor racing rallies, track days, speed or duration tests or practice thereof.
5. Damage or injury intentionally caused by you or resulting from your participation in a criminal offence.

6. Loss, damage (directly or indirectly) occasioned by, or happening through or in consequence of war, invasion, acts of foreign enemies, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), civil war, rebellion, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power, riot or civil commotion.
7. Your Aston Martin being kept in an un-roadworthy condition or not being serviced in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
8. Any costs that would have been payable by you, such as petrol or toll charges.
9. Release fees.

   Should your vehicle be stolen and subsequently recovered by the police, you may be asked to pay a release fee before we can remove your vehicle to an Authorised Aston Martin Dealer.
10. Specialist charges.

    In the event that the use of specialist equipment is required to provide assistance when your vehicle has, for example, left the motorway, is in a ditch, is standing on soft ground, sand, shingle, stuck in water or snow or has been immobilised by the removal of its wheels, we will arrange recovery but you will be responsible for the costs. The costs may be refundable under the terms of your motor insurance policy.
11. Adverse weather conditions.

    On those occasions when we experience adverse weather conditions, such as high winds, snow, floods, etc., external resources may be stretched and some operations become physically impossible until the weather improves. At such times, our priority is to make sure that you and your passengers are taken to a place of safety and so the recovery of your vehicle may not be possible until weather conditions permit.

12. Lockout/lost keys

Whilst we will always endeavour to provide assistance by the most practical method should you be unable to gain entry to your vehicle, modern security systems make it extremely difficult for this to be achieved should spare keys not be available. If a forced entry is required, you will be asked to sign a declaration stating that you have given permission for this to take place and that any costs for resultant damage will be your sole responsibility.

ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Warranty

Contents

Vehicle Warranty C.2
Corrosion Protection Warranty C.2
Period of Cover C.2
Who May Repair the Vehicle C.3
Wear and Tear Items C.3
What is Not Covered C.4
Customer Responsibility C.5
Warranty Coverage when Touring C.6
Extra Cover Warranties C.6
Consumer Law C.7
Owner Details C.8
Owner Warranty Transfer C.9

Vehicle Warranty

Aston Martin gives a Warranty for each new Aston Martin motorcar and each replacement vehicle or assembly manufactured or supplied by the Company to be free from defects in material and workmanship under normal use and service for the applicable Warranty period.

📖 *Tyres are covered separately by the tyre manufacturer. Dealers are expected to offer assistance to the customer in pursuing a claim against the tyre manufacturer.*

Corrosion Protection Warranty

The vehicles bodywork is protected by an Anti-Perforation Corrosion Warranty. Should any part of the bodywork of the Aston Martin motorcar be perforated by rust corrosion, the panel(s) affected by the perforation will be repaired or replaced.

The term ‘perforation’ means a hole that is caused by corrosion that penetrates through a body panel from the inside.

Period of Cover

The period of cover for all types of warranty commences on the day the vehicle is handed over to the first retail customer.

The Vehicle Warranty period of cover is three years with unlimited mileage.

The Vehicle Corrosion Protection Warranty period of cover is 10 years with unlimited mileage.

Who May Repair the Vehicle

Franchise holders and Approved Repairers, who are appointed and receive full technical support from Aston Martin, provide facilities for the servicing and repair of Aston Martin motorcars. Only such Franchise Holders or Approved Repairs will under the terms of this warranty, repair replace or readjust, free of charge to the owner, any part or assemble proved to Aston Martins satisfaction to show a defect in materials or workmanship within the applicable period.

Wear and Tear Items

Items that are subject to wear and tear are generally divided into two categories, namely those specified for replacement or adjustment during scheduled maintenance and those that require replacement or adjustment dependent upon conditions of use.

Scheduled Maintenance Items

The items listed below are covered by the Vehicle Warranty up to the first scheduled change point that replacement or adjustment is required during scheduled maintenance operations.

- Drive Belts
- Spark Plugs
- Oil, air, pollen and fuel filters

📖 *The period of warranty cover for any item may not exceed the time and distance limitation of the vehicle warranty.*

Wear and Tear Items

The items listed below are recognised as having a limited service life or are subject to wear or damage. However, these items are covered by the vehicle warranty for up to one year or the first service, which ever occurs first.

- Wiper Blades
- All Light bulbs
- Wheel alignment and balancing

📖 *Xenon headlamp bulbs and instrumentation illumination bulbs are covered by the full vehicle warranty.*

- Adjustments, including but not limited to: headlamp and hinged panel adjustments, suspension tightening, steering geometry adjustments, emission and fuel systems checks and handbrake cable adjustments
- Remote handset batteries

📖 *Brake pads, brake discs and other friction related components are not covered when replacement is due to wear and tear, but they are covered against manufacturing defects for the duration of the Vehicle Warranty.*

Consumables

Replacement or 'top-up' of consumable fluids, e.g. oils, antifreeze, brake fluid, windscreen wash solution and refrigerant, is only covered when they are used as part of a warranty repair.

What is Not Covered

Vehicle Warranty

Aston Martin is **not** responsible for any repair or replacement that is required as a direct result of:

- Normal wear and tear
- Failure to properly maintain the vehicle in accordance with Aston Martin's maintenance schedules and service instructions
- Failure to use Aston Martin specified parts or fluids during a warranty repair (or parts of equivalent quality during a retail repair)
- Damage resulting from neglect, accident, flooding or improper use
- Any modification of the vehicle or parts which is not authorised by Aston Martin, including any engine performance enhancement modifications
- Refilling or topping-up with incorrect fuel, e.g. diesel instead of petrol
- Use of bio-ethanol alternative fuels
- Defects caused as a result of the vehicle being used in motorsport or track events or for any other purpose other than normal private or commercial use
- Any vehicle that has had its vehicle identification number altered or removed, or on which the odometer reading has been unlawfully altered

Paint Surface and Corrosion Protection

Aston Martin is not responsible for any repair or replacement that is required as a direct result of the following:

- Failure to properly maintain paint and bodywork by regular cleaning in accordance with Aston Martin instructions
- Factors beyond Aston Martin's control, such as environmental hazards (including industrial fall-out, storm damage, acid rain) and damage (including stone chips, scratches and use of unsuitable cleaning agents)
- Accident repairs using materials or methods of repair that have not been approved by Aston Martin
- Alterations of the vehicle from Aston Martin's original specification
- Failure to rectify on a timely basis any paint or corrosion damage as recorded in the vehicle documentation by a dealer at the time of the annual inspection

Other Exclusions

The Aston Martin warranty excludes liability for any lost time, inconvenience, loss of transportation, or any other incidental or consequential damage you (or anyone else) may incur as a result of a defect covered by this warranty.

Customer Responsibility

The customer literature will describe the proper care and use of the vehicle. Proper maintenance and use guard against major repair expenses resulting from misuse, neglect or inadequate maintenance, and may help increase the value that the customer may receive when selling the vehicle.

The Customer is responsible to:

- Make sure that the vehicle is maintained in accordance with the vehicle service and maintenance guide published in the customer literature

📖 *Failure to perform maintenance promptly and in accordance with Aston Martins specified service intervals will invalidate warranty coverage on the parts affected.*

- The customer is required to present the vehicle to a dealer for any warranty repairs as soon as practicable after a defect is detected

- Make sure that the Service and Maintenance schedule has been stamped by the servicing dealer after the completion of a scheduled service operation
- Make sure that paint and bodywork is maintained by regular cleaning in accordance with the vehicle manufacturer's instructions
- Make sure that the body panels are examined annually by an authorised Aston Martin Dealer and that this inspection is recorded in the Owners Guide

Warranty Coverage when Touring

Aston Martin has a comprehensive service network in most parts of the world. Any authorised Aston Martin dealer can carry out repairs under the terms of the vehicle warranty. Under normal circumstances, the customer should not be required to pay for any warranty work performed by an Aston Martin dealer.

It is the customer's responsibility to produce the warranty documentation issued with the new vehicle. This establishes the customers right to warranty coverage and the relevant maintenance and service records. If the customer is unable do so, the dealer should seek advice from Aston Martin.

Extra Cover Warranties

Aston Martin Extra Cover Warranties are specifically designed to provide the customer with first class after-sales protection from unexpected repair costs when the vehicle warranty has expired.

Contact your Aston Martin Dealer for more information on the benefits and protection provided by these Extra Cover Warranties.

Consumer Law

The Aston Martin warranties are manufacturers' warranties that supplement and do not affect your legal rights under the vehicle purchase agreement with your selling dealer or under applicable national legislation governing the sale of consumer goods.

Owner Details

Name: _____

Address: _____

_____

_____

_____

Post Code: _____

Vehicle Details

Registration No.: _____

VIN No.: _____

Engine no.: _____

Warranty Start Date _____

Dealer Stamp

Signature.....Date.....

If the vehicle is sold, the benefits of any un-expired portion of the warranties can be transferred to the new owner.

The new owner should complete a 'tear off' sheet (next page) and send the new details to:

Aston Martin Warranty Department
Aston Martin Lagonda Limited
Banbury Road,
Gaydon,
WARWICK
Warwickshire,
CV35 0DB,
England

Owner Warranty Transfer (3)

Registration No.:

VIN No.:

Recorded mileage: km / mile

Date of Purchase:

Name:

Address:

Post Code:

Telephone No.:

Signature **Date**

Owner Warranty Transfer (2)

Registration No.:

VIN No.:

Recorded mileage: km / mile

Date of Purchase:

Name:

Address:

Post Code:

Telephone No.:

Signature **Date**

Owner Warranty Transfer (1)

Registration No.:

VIN No.:

Recorded mileage: km / mile

Date of Purchase:

Name:

Address:

Post Code:

Telephone No.:

Signature **Date**

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Owner Warranty Transfer (6)

Registration No.:

VIN No.:

Recorded mileage: km / mile

Date of Purchase:

Name:

Address:

Post Code:

Telephone No.:

Signature **Date**

Owner Warranty Transfer (5)

Registration No.:

VIN No.:

Recorded mileage: km / mile

Date of Purchase:

Name:

Address:

Post Code:

Telephone No.:

Signature **Date**

Owner Warranty Transfer (4)

Registration No.:

VIN No.:

Recorded mileage: km / mile

Date of Purchase:

Name:

Address:

Post Code:

Telephone No.:

Signature **Date**

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Dealer Directory

Contents

Australia D.3
Austria D.4
Belgium D.4
Canada D.4
Channel Islands D.5
China D.5
Denmark D.6
England D.6
France D.9
Germany D.10
Holland D.12
Hong Kong D.12
Italy D.13
Japan D.13
Middle East D.14
Monaco D.15
New Zealand D.16
Northern Ireland D.16
Norway D.16
Portugal D.17
Russia D.17
Scotland D.17
Singapore D.18
South Africa D.18
Spain D.18
Switzerland D.19
United States of America D.20
Wales D.25

This section lists all Aston Martin Dealers worldwide, where Sales and Service are provided by companies with the facilities, knowledge and factory trained personnel.

Whilst every effort is made to make sure accuracy, changes amongst holders of the Aston Martin franchise may occur. Neither Aston Martin nor any listed Importer or Dealer shall in any circumstances be held liable for any inaccuracy, or the consequences thereof.

Dealers listed here all aim to conform to Aston Martin standards of excellence in both Sales and Service. However, all cars sold as Aston Martins are required to meet local legislation requirements.

Should service be required in a country other than that in which this vehicle was originally purchased, every effort will be made to meet the owner's requirements, but the availability of certain parts may be affected by differences in vehicle and component specifications. If the nearest Aston Martin Dealer is unable to help, contact Aston Martin directly:

Aston Martin Lagonda Limited

Banbury Road, Gaydon, WARWICK, CV35 0DB

Telephone: (+44) (0)1926 644644

Facsimile: (+44) (0)1926 644733

Web Site: www.astonmartin.com

E-Mail: enquiries@astonmartin.com

Aston Martin Dealers are independent traders, they are not the Company's Agents, and therefore have no authority to bind the Company or to enter into any financial or other commitments on the Company's behalf.

Only Aston Martin Dealers are authorised to carry out warranty work.

Australia

Adelaide

Solitaire Aston Martin

32 Belair Rd., Hawthorn, Adelaide, SA 5062

Telephone: (+61) 8 8152 5100
Facsimile: (+61) 8 8152 5120
Web Site: www.solitaireauto.com.au
E-Mail:

Perth

Barbagallo Aston Martin

354 Scarborough Beach Rd., Osborne Park, Perth, WA 6017

Telephone: (+61) 8 9231 5999
Facsimile: (+61) 8 9242 3717
Web Site: www.barbagallo.com.au
E-Mail: astonmartin@barbagallo.com.au

Queensland

Sunshine Aston Martin

179 Nerang Road, Southport, Queensland, 4215

Telephone: (+61) 7 5582 7888
Facsimile: (+61) 7 5532 3361
Web Site: www.sunshineastonmartin.com.au
E-Mail: sales@sunshineastonmartin.com.au

Sydney

Trivett Classic Garage Pty. Ltd.

32–38 Yurong St., East Sydney, NSW 2010

Telephone: (+61) 2 8338 3993
Facsimile: (+61) 2 8338 2169
Web Site: www.astonmartinsydney.com.au
E-Mail: astonmartin@trivett.com.au

Victoria

Trivett Classic Aston Martin Melbourne

80 City Road, Southbank, Victoria 3006

Telephone: (+61) 3 8866 3111
Facsimile: (+61) 3 8866 3100
Web Site: www.astonmartinmelbourne.com.au
E-Mail: astonmartin@trivett.com.au

Austria

Salzburg

Aston Martin Salzburg

Wasserfeldstraße 17a, 5020 Salzburg

Telephone: (+43) 662 887 8820
Facsimile: (+43) 662 887 882 88
Web Site: www.astonmartin.at
E-Mail: salzburg@astonmartin.at

Vienna

Aston Martin Wien

Motorcity SCS, Autoallee 7, 2334 Vosendorf b. Wien

Telephone: (+43) 1 698 1200–0
Facsimile: (+43) 1 698 1200–88
Web Site: www.astonmartin.at
E-Mail: wien@astonmartin.at

Belgium

Antwerp

Aston Martin Antwerp

Autolei 322, 2160 Wommelgem

Telephone: (+32) (0) 3 354 3856
Facsimile: (+32) (0) 3 354 5867
Web Site: www.astonmartin-antwerp.com
E-Mail: info@astonmartin-antwerp.com

Brussels

Aston Martin Brussels NV-SA

Borrestraat 23, St. Stevens-Woluwe, 1932

Telephone: (+32) (0) 2720 4345
Facsimile: (+32) (0) 2720 8474
Web Site: www.astonmartin-brussels.com
E-Mail: info@astonmartin-brussels.com

Canada

British Columbia

MCL Motor Cars (1992) Inc.

1820 Burrard St., Vancouver, British Columbia, V6J 3H1

Telephone: (+1) 604 738 5577
Facsimile: (+1) 604 738 7677
Web Site: www.astonmartinvancouver.com
E-Mail:

Ontario

Aston Martin of Ontario

740 Dupont St., Toronto, Ontario, M6G 1Z6

Telephone: (+1) 416 530 1880
Facsimile: (+1) 416 530 4495
Web Site: www.astonmartinofontario.com
E-Mail: sales@grandtouringautos.com

Quebec

Decarie Motors

8255 Rue Bougainville, Montreal, Quebec, H4P 2T3

Telephone: (+1) 514 334 9910
Facsimile: (+1) 514 336 0548
Web Site: www.decarie.com
E-Mail: sales@decarie.com

Channel Islands

Jersey

Jacksons (CI) Ltd.

La Rue Fondon, St. Peter, Jersey, JE3 7BF

Telephone: (+44) (0) 1534 497777
Facsimile: (+44) (0) 1534 497729
Web Site: www.jacksonsci.com
E-Mail: info@jacksons.je

China

Beijing

Aston Martin Beijing

No 1 Jing Gang Lu, Chao Yang District, 100018

Telephone: (+86) 10 8433 3007
Facsimile: (+86) 10 8433 3737
Web Site: www.astonmartin-china.com
E-Mail:

Shanghai

Aston Martin Shanghai

No 1 Hua Fu Tian Di, 222 Alley, Madang Lu, Luwan District, 200020

Telephone: (+86) 21 6387 6007
Facsimile: (+86) 21 6387 3007
Web Site: www.astonmartin-china.com
E-Mail:

Denmark

Copenhagen

Aston Martin Denmark

Bryggervangen 39, PO 2630, DK–2100, Copenhagen Ø

Telephone: (+45) 369 00 945
Facsimile: (+45) 392 72 250
Web Site: www.aston-martin.dk
E-Mail: hsw@astonmartin.dk

England

Berkshire

Lancaster Reading

Bennet Rd., Reading, Berkshire, RG2 0QX

Telephone: (+44) (0)118 9658500
Facsimile: (+44) (0)118 9658501
Web Site: www.lancasterplc.com/reading/astonmartin
E-Mail: astonmartin@reading.jardinemotors.co.uk

Buckinghamshire

Aston Martin Lagonda Limited

Works Service, Tickford St., Newport Pagnell, MK16 9AN

Telephone: (+44) (0)1908 619264
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1908 216439
Web Site: www.astonmartin.com
E-Mail: service2@astonmartin.com

Stratstone of Amersham

44 Woodside Rd., Amersham, Buckinghamshire, HP6 6AJ

Telephone: (+44) (0)1494 788360
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1494 788379
Web Site: www.stratstone.com
E-Mail: amershamastonmartin@stratstone.com

Cambridgeshire

Lancaster Cambridge

High St., Harston, Cambridge, CB2 7TN

Telephone: (+44) (0)870 410 3848
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1223 875675
Web Site: www.lancasterplc.com/cambridge/astonmartin
E-Mail: astonmartin@cambridge.jardinemotors.co.uk

Cheshire

Stratstone of Wilmslow

Water Lane, Wilmslow, SK9 5BQ

Telephone: (+44) (0)1625 548802
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1625 526873
Web Site: www.stratstone.co.uk
E-Mail: wilmslowastonmartin@stratstone.com

Derbyshire

Stratstone Aston Martin Derby

Sir Frank Whittle Rd., Derby, DE21 4LT

Telephone: (+44) (0)1332 258787
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1332 258799
Web Site: www.astonsales.com
E-Mail: derbyastonmartin@stratstone.com

Devon

Grange of Exeter

Yeoford Way, Exeter, EX2 8LB

Telephone: (+44) (0)1392 678044
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1392 678048
Web Site: www.grange.co.uk
E-Mail: grangeastonmartinexeter@grange.co.uk

Essex

Grange Aston Martin

2 Brook St., Brentwood, CM14 5LU

Telephone: (+44) (0)1277 249555
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1277 249556
Web Site: www.grange.co.uk
E-Mail: GrangeAstonMartin.Brentwood@summitautogroup.co.uk

Gloucestershire

Broughtons Aston Martin

Rutherford Way, Cheltenham, GL51 9SQ

Telephone: (+44) (0)1242 232667
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1242 232668
Web Site: www.broughtons.co.uk
E-Mail: info@broughtonsastonmartin.co.uk

Hertfordshire

Grange of Welwyn

Great North Rd., Stanborough, Welwyn Garden City AL8 7TQ

Telephone: (+44) (0)1707 280868
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1707 280869
Web Site: www.grange.co.uk
E-Mail:

Kent

Lancaster Sevenoaks

114–115 London Rd., Sevenoaks, TN13 2DN

Telephone: (+44) (0) 844 668 0138
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1732 465566
Web Site: www.lancasterplc.com/sevenoaks/astonmartin
E-Mail: astonmartin@sevenoaks.jardinemotors.co.uk

London

Stratstone of Mayfair

Brook House, Park Lane, London, W1K 7AJ

Telephone: (+44) (0)20 7235 8888
Facsimile: (+44) (0)20 7629 5376
Web Site: www.stratstone.com
E-Mail: mayfairastonmartin@stratstone.com

Norfolk

Stratton Motor Company (Norfolk) Limited

Ipswich Rd., Long Stratton, Norwich, NR15 2XJ

Telephone: (+44) (0)1508 530491
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1508 531670
Web Site: www.strattonmotorcompany.com
E-Mail: astonsales@strattonmotorcompany.com

Surrey

HWM Aston Martin

New Zealand Ave., Walton on Thames, KT12 1AT

Telephone: (+44) (0)1932 240611
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1932 225440
Web Site: www.hwm.co.uk
E-Mail: sales@hwm.co.uk

Tyne and Wear

Stratstone Tyne and Wear

Stoneygate, Houghton le Spring, Tyne and Wear, DH4 4NJ

Telephone: (+44) (0) 191 512 3 512
Facsimile: (+44) (0) 191 512 3509
Web Site: www.stratstone.com
E-Mail:

West Midlands

Stratstone Aston Martin Hagley

94-96 Kidderminster Road, Stourbridge, DY9 0QL

Telephone: (+44) (0) 1562 888 380
Facsimile: (+44) (0) 1562 888 382
Web Site: www.stratstone.com
E-Mail:

France

West Sussex

Harwoods Aston Martin

Terminus Rd., Chichester, PO19 8TX

Telephone:	(+44) (0)1243 836500
Facsimile:	(+44) (0)1243 836525
Web Site:	www.harwoods.uk.com/astonmartin
E-Mail:	infoasm@harwoods.uk.com

West Yorkshire

JCT 600 Aston Martin Brooklands

Ring Road, Lower Wortley, Leeds, LS12 6AA

Telephone:	(+44) (0) 844 844 3101
Facsimile:	(+44) (0)113 3890778
Web Site:	www.jct600.co.uk
E-Mail:	astonmartin.sales@jct600.co.uk

Cannes

Royal Motors Cannes

1390 Ave. du Campon, 06110 Cannes

Telephone:	(+33) 4 93 94 84 84
Facsimile:	(+33) 4 92 18 16 01
Web Site:	
E-Mail:	commercial@royal-motor.com

Lyon

Auto Performance Lyon

5 Avenue Maréchal Foch, 69006

Telephone:	(+33) 4 37 48 07 07
Facsimile:	(+33) 4 37 48 07 08
Web Site:	www.astonmartinlyon.com
E-Mail:	contact@astonmartinlyon.com

Paris

Auto Performance Paris

25 Ave. Franklin D Roosevelt, 75008, Paris

Telephone:	(+33) 1 40 75 20 85
Facsimile:	(+33) 1 40 75 20 86
Web Site:	www.astonmartinparis.com
E-Mail:	contact@astonmartinparis.com

Germany

Aachen

L. Hauswirth Exclusive Cars GMBH

Europaplatz 17-19, 52068 Aachen

Telephone: (+49) 241 16604 22
Facsimile: (+49) 241 16604 41
Web Site: www.astonmartin-aachen.de
E-Mail: info@astonmartin-aachen.de

Berlin

Krauthahn Berlin

Nestorstraße 27–29, 10709 Berlin

Telephone: (+49) 30 89 60 000
Facsimile: (+49) 30 89 31 667
Web Site: www.krauthahn-berlin.de
E-Mail: service@krauthahn-berlin.de

Bremen

Tamsen GMBH

Hauptstraße 55 (B 51), 28816 Stuhr, Bremen

Telephone: (+49) 421 80 95 80
Facsimile: (+49) 421 80 95 840
Web Site: www.tamsen.de
E-Mail: info@tamsen.de

Cologne

Royal Motors Kempen GMBH

Raderthalgürtel 2, 50968 Cologne

Telephone: (+49) 2 21 9347 800
Facsimile: (+49) 2 21 3804 88
Web Site: www.astonmartin-koeln.de
E-Mail: info@astonmartin.koeln.de

Dortmund

Aston Martin Dortmund

Hannoversche Straße 44, 44143 Dortmund

Telephone: (+49) 231 91 20 4067
Facsimile: (+49) 231 91 20 4049
Web Site: www.premiumcars-peters.de
E-Mail:

Dresden

Thomas Exclusive Cars GMBH

Meissner Straße 34, 01445 Radebeul

Telephone: (+49) 351 404 6420
Facsimile: (+49) 351 404 6410
Web Site: www.astonmartin-dresden.de
E-Mail: info@astonmartin-dresden.de

Dusseldorf

Aston Martin Dusseldorf

Willstatterstr. 45, 40549 Dusseldorf

Telephone: (+49) 211 9446 01
Facsimile: (+49) 211 9446 1730
Web Site: www.astonmartin-duesseldorf.de
E-Mail:

Frankfurt

Aston Martin Kronberg

Frankfurter Straße, 61476 Kronberg T/S, Frankfurt

Telephone: (+49) 6173 999680
Facsimile: (+49) 6173 64873
Web Site: www.astonmartin-kronberg.de
E-Mail:

Hamburg

Tamsen GMBH

Merkurring 2, 22143 Hamburg

Telephone: (+49) 405 700 3000
Facsimile: (+49) 405 700 3040
Web Site: www.tamsen.de
E-Mail: info@tamsen.de

Mannheim

Kroymans Autohaus Mannheim GMBH

Saarburger Ring 19–21, 68229 Mannheim

Telephone: (+49) 621 48380–0
Facsimile: (+49) 621 48380–99
Web Site: www.kroymans-mannheim.de
E-Mail:

Memmingen

Aston Martin Allgäu

Teramostraße 40, Memmingen, 87700

Telephone: (+49) 8331 974450
Facsimile: (+49) 8331 97445 - 15
Web Site: www.astonmartin-allgaeu.de
E-Mail: info@astonmartin-allgaeu.de

Munich

Aston Martin Munich

Odeonsplatz 2, 80539 Munich

Telephone: (+49) 89 2870 120
Facsimile: (+49) 89 2870 1222
Web Site: www.astonmartin-muenchen.de
E-Mail: astonmartin.muenchen@autohaus-avalon.de

Stuttgart

Schwabengarage AG

Cannstatter Straße 46, 70190 Stuttgart

Telephone: (+49) 711 2803 3642
Facsimile: (+49) 711 2803 3615
Web Site: www.astonmartin-stuttgart.de
E-Mail:

Holland

Eindhoven

Cito Motors B.V.

Huizingalaan 66, 5628 CM Eindhoven

Telephone: (+31) 40 29 01 110
Facsimile: (+31) 40 24 14 956
Web Site: www.aston-martin.nl
E-Mail: info@astonmartineindhoven.nl

Hilversum

Kroymans Aston Martin B.V.

Soestdijkerstraatweg 66, 1213 XE Hilversum

Telephone: (+31) 35 646 2230
Facsimile: (+31) 35 683 5646
Web Site: www.astonmartin.nl
E-Mail: info@astonmartin.nl

Hong Kong

MF Jebsen Automotive Ltd.

G/F., 196-200 Tsat Tsz Mui Rd, North Point, Hong Kong

Telephone: (+852) 2366 2017
Facsimile: (+852) 2191 9117
Web Site: www.mfjebsen.com
E-Mail: automotive@mfjebsen.com

Italy

Bologna

EmilianAuto Spa.

Via de Carracci 6, 40131 Bologna

Telephone: (+39) 0 51 638 2111
Facsimile: (+39) 0 51 638 2202
Web Site: www.astonmartinbologna.it
E-Mail: info@astonmartinbologna.it

Milano

Aston Martin Milano S.R.L.

Via Monte Rosa, 91, 20149 Milano

Telephone: (+39) 02 43510988
Facsimile: (+39) 02 42511652
Web Site: www.astonmartinmilano.it
E-Mail: info@astonmartinmilano.it

Padova

Aston Martin Padova S.R.L.

Via Nona Strada, 23/L, 35129 Padova

Telephone: (+39) 049 807 9516
Facsimile: (+39) 049 807 9464
Web Site: www.astonmartinpadova.it
E-Mail: info@astonmartinpadova.it

Rome

Aston Martin Rome

Via F. Siacci 44, 00197 Rome

Telephone: (+39) 06808 2487
Facsimile: (+39) 06808 2415
Web Site: www.astonmartinroma.it
E-Mail: info@astonmartinroma.it

Japan

Nagoya

Aston Martin Nagoya

2–44–20 Shinsakae, Naka-ku, Nagoya 460–0007

Telephone: (+81) (0)52 242 0888
Facsimile: (+81) (0)52 242 0878
Web Site: www.astonmartin-nagoya.co.jp
E-Mail: admin@astonmartin-nagoya.com

Osaka

Aston Martin Osaka Hakko

1–19–1 Kitahorie, Nishi-ku, Osaka 550–0014

Telephone: (+81) (0)6 6531 0078
Facsimile: (+81) (0)6 6531 0118
Web Site: www.astonmartin-osaka.co.jp
E-Mail: astonmartin-osaka@hakko-group.co.jp

Tokyo

Aston Martin Akasaka

Akasaka Showroom, 4–9–25 Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107–0052

Telephone: (+81) (0)3 5411 2332
Facsimile: (+81) (0)3 3479 0774
Web Site: www.astonmartin-akasaka.com
E-Mail: info@astonmartin-akasaka.com

Atlantic Cars Limited

2–3–3 Azabudai, Minato-ku, Tokyo 106–0041

Telephone: (+81) (0)3 3583 8611
Facsimile: (+81) (0)3 3583 8613
Web Site: www.astonmartin.co.jp
E-Mail: atlantic_cars@astonmartin.co.jp

Middle East

Al-Khobar

Haji Hussein Alireza

King Faisal Rd., PO Box 269, 31952 Al-Khobar

Telephone: (+966) 3 858 8800
Facsimile: (+966) 3 857 6686
Web Site: www.hha.com.sa
E-Mail: contact@hha.com.sa

Bahrain

Montana Motors

PO Box 28070, Riffa

Telephone: (+973) 1 766 9999
Facsimile: (+973) 1 766 8888
Web Site: www.montanamotors.com
E-Mail: montana@batelco.com.bh

Beirut

Mana Automotive S.A.L.

Aston Martin & Land Rover Building, Chouran, Unesco, Verdun, PO Box 11–5800, Beirut

Telephone: (+961) 1 771000
Facsimile: (+961) 1 785205
Web Site:
E-Mail: astonmartin@tewtelgroup.com

Doha

Horizon Automobiles

PO Box 80408, Doha

Telephone: (+974) 594 4111
Facsimile: (+974) 458 2444
Web Site:
E-Mail:

Dubai

Al Habtoor Motors Co. (LLC)

Sharjah Rd., Port Saeed Area, Dubai

Telephone: (+971) 4 264 4492
Facsimile: (+971) 4 264 4422
Web Site: www.habtoormotors.com
E-Mail:

Jeddah

Haji Hussein Alireza

PO Box 40, Jeddah 21411

Telephone: (+966) 2 642 3509
Facsimile: (+966) 2 642 6435
Web Site: www.hha.com.sa
E-Mail: contact@hha.com.sa

Kuwait

Premier International Motors Group Co Wll

PO Box 4296, Safat 13043

Telephone: (+965) 483 7344
Facsimile: (+965) 481 7488
Web Site: www.kapicogroup.com
E-Mail: info@astonmartin-kuwait.com

Riyadh

Haji Hussein Alireza

PO Box 87106

Telephone: (+966) 1 493 4444
Facsimile: (+966) 1 493 6443
Web Site: www.hha.com.sa
E-Mail: contact@hha.com.sa

Monaco

Monte Carlo

British Motors SAM

15 Boulevard Princesse Charlotte, 98000 Monte Carlo

Telephone: (+377) 97 978 978
Facsimile: (+377) 97 978 989
Web Site:
E-Mail: british-motors@british-motors.mc

ASTON MARTIN

New Zealand

Auckland

Independent Prestige Limited

150 Great North Rd., Grey Lynn, Auckland

Telephone: (+64) (0) 9 360 3202
Facsimile: (+64) (0) 9 361 6403
Web Site: www.astonmartin.co.nz
E-Mail: sales@iprestige.co.nz

Northern Ireland

Antrim

Charles Hurst Limited

62 Boucher Rd., Belfast, BT12 6LR

Telephone: (+44) (0) 28 9038 1721
Facsimile: (+44) (0) 28 9066 2355
Web Site: www.charleshurstgroup.co.uk
E-Mail:

Norway

Oslo

As Insignia

Sofienberggaten 35, N–0558 Oslo

Telephone: (+47) 2323 3377
Facsimile: (+47) 2323 3301
Web Site: www.insignia.no
E-Mail:

Portugal

Lisbon

AML Sport S.A. Lisboa

Rua António Enes 21 A, 1050–023 Lisbon

Telephone: (+351) 21 31 92 380
Facsimile: (+351) 21 31 92 389
Web Site:
E-Mail:

Porto

AML Sport, S.A

Rua Delfim Ferreira, 424–460, 4100–199 Porto

Telephone: (+351) 226 158 620
Facsimile: (+351) 226 158 639
Web Site:
E-Mail:

Russia

Moscow

Aston Martin Moscow

1, Kutuzovsky prospect, 121248

Telephone: (+7) 495 229 0007
Facsimile: (+7) 495 258 1667
Web Site: www.astonmartin.ru
E-Mail: info@astonmartin.ru

ASTON MARTIN

Scotland

Lothian

Murray Motor Company

6 Bankhead Drive, Sighthill, Edinburgh, EH11 4DJ

Telephone: (+44) (0) 131 442 2800
Facsimile: (+44) (0) 131 468 7219
Web Site: www.murrayastonmartin.co.uk
E-Mail: murraymotorco@jmgroup.co.uk

ASTON MARTIN

Singapore

Aston Martin Lagonda (SEA) PTE Ltd.

Number 1, Tuas Basin Link, Singapore 638755

Telephone: (+65) 6862 5868
Facsimile: (+65) 6862 5388
Web Site: www.astonmartin.com.sg
E-Mail: enquiries@astonmartin.com.sg

ASTON MARTIN

South Africa

Cape Town

Aston Martin Cape Town

The V & A Waterfront, Corner Dock Rd. and Breakwater Boulevard, Cape Town 8002

Telephone: (+27) 21 425 2007
Facsimile:
Web Site:
E-Mail: info@astonmartin.co.za

Johannesburg

Aston Martin Sandton

Sandton Isle, Corner Rivonia and Linden Rd., Sandton 2196

Telephone: (+27) 11 301 7100
Facsimile: (+27) 11 301 7101
Web Site:
E-Mail: info@astonmartin.co.za

Spain

Barcelona

Aston Martin Barcelona

Roger de Llúria, 115, 08037 Barcelona

Telephone: (+34) 93 215 21 70
Facsimile: (+34) 93 215 21 74
Web Site: www.astonmartinbcn.com
E-Mail: ventas.astonmartin@quadis.es

Madrid

C. de Salamanca SA

Zurbano, 93–95, 28003 Madrid

Telephone: (+34) 91 554 8293
Facsimile: (+34) 91 553 5206
Web Site: www.cdesalamanca.com
E-Mail: ventas.zb@cdesalamanca.com

Marbella

C. de Salamanca SA

Carretera de Cádiz, KM 171, San Pedro de Alcántara,
29670 Marbella

Telephone:	(+34) 952 78 52 50
Facsimile:	(+34) 952 78 03 66
Web Site:	www.cdesalamanca.com
E-Mail:	ventas1.spedro@cdesalamanca.com

Valencia

Aston Martin Valencia

Ibiza, 16, 46024 Valencia

Telephone:	(+34) 96 331 98 08
Facsimile:	(+34) 96 331 98 14
Web Site:	www.astonmartinvalencia.com
E-Mail:	ventas.astonmartin@quadis.es

Switzerland

Geneva

Keller Motorcars

2 Rue du Grand Pré, 1202 Geneva

Telephone:	(+41) 22 919 0500
Facsimile:	(+41) 22 919 0509
Web Site:	www.kellermotorcars.ch
E-Mail:	geneve@kellermotorcars.ch

Lugano

Garage Tarcisio Pasta SA

Via Monteceneri 1, 6593 Cadenazzo

Telephone:	(+41) (0) 91 850 2024
Facsimile:	(+41) (0) 91 850 2021
Web Site:	www.tpasta.ch
E-Mail:	astonmartin@tpasta.ch

Safenwil

Emil Frey AG

Autocenter Safenwil, Industrie Nord, 5745 Safenwil

Telephone:	(+41) 62 788 8807
Facsimile:	(+41) 62 788 8260
Web Site:	www.astonmartin.ch
E-Mail:	astonmartin-safenwil@emilfrey.ch

Zurich

Emil Frey AG

Badenerstrasse 600, 8048 Zurich

Telephone:	(+41) (0) 44 495 2515
Facsimile:	(+41) (0) 44 495 2305
Web Site:	www.astonmartin.ch
E-Mail:	astonmartin@emilfrey.ch

United States of America

Arizona

Scottsdale Aston Martin

6825 East McDowell Rd., Scottsdale, AZ 85257

Telephone: (+1) 480 421 7240
Facsimile: (+1) 480 421 3805
Web Site: www.astonmartinscottsdale.com
E-Mail:

California

Aston Martin Marin

195 Casa Buena Drive, Corte Madera, CA 94925

Telephone: (+1) 415 496 2100
Facsimile: (+1) 415 496 2170
Web Site: www.astonmartinmarin.com
E-Mail:

Aston Martin Newport Beach

1540 Jamboree Rd., Newport Beach, California - CA 92660

Telephone: (+1) 949 999 5500
Facsimile: (+1) 949 999 5501
Web Site: www.amofoc.com
E-Mail: sales@amofoc.com

Aston Martin of Beverly Hills

8833 West Olympic Boulevard, Beverly Hills, CA 90211

Telephone: (+1) 310 659 4050
Facsimile: (+1) 310 625 9656
Web Site: www.astonmartinbeverlyhills.com
E-Mail:

Aston Martin of San Diego

5202 Kearney Mesa Rd., San Diego, CA 92111

Telephone: (+1) 858 541 0200
Facsimile: (+1) 858 541 7696
Web Site: www.astonmartinofsandiego.com
E-Mail:

Aston Martin Silicon Valley

66 East Main St., Los Gatos, CA 95030

Telephone: (+1) 408 354 4000
Facsimile: (+1) 408 354 6285
Web Site: www.astonmartinsiliconvalley.com
E-Mail:

Cole European

2103 North Main St., Walnut Creek, CA 94596

Telephone: (+1) 925 935 2653
Facsimile: (+1) 925 935 7735
Web Site: www.coleeuropean.com
E-Mail:

Desert European

71–387 Highway 111, Rancho Mirage, CA 92270

Telephone: (+1) 760 773 5000
Facsimile: (+1) 760 773 4406
Web Site: www.deserteuropean.com
E-Mail:

Galpin Aston Martin

15500 Roscoe Boulevard, Van Nuys, CA 91406

Telephone: (+1) 818 894 3800
Facsimile: (+1) 818 922 3668
Web Site: www.galpinastonmartin.com
E-Mail:

Colorado

Sill-Terhar Aston Martin

PO Box 344, Broomfield, Denver, CO 80038

Telephone: (+1) 303 469 1801
Facsimile: (+1) 720 284 0792
Web Site: www.peopleastonmartin.com
E-Mail:

Connecticut

Miller Motorcars Inc.

275 West Putnam Ave., Greenwich, CT 06830

Telephone: (+1) 203 629 4726
Facsimile: (+1) 203 629 3418
Web Site: www.millermotorcars.com
E-Mail:

Florida

Aston Martin Naples

850 Tamiami Trail North, Naples, FL 34102

Telephone: (+1) 239 280 5103
Facsimile: (+1) 239 263 8058
Web Site: www.astonmartinnaples.com
E-Mail:

Aston Martin of Tampa Bay

320 East Fletcher Ave., Tampa, FL 33612

Telephone: (+1) 813 371 8200
Facsimile: (+1) 813 371 8199
Web Site: www.astonmartinoftampa.com
E-Mail: info@astonmartinoftampa.com

Aston Martin Palm Beach

915 South Dixie Highway, West Palm Beach, FL 33401

Telephone: (+1) 561 659 6206
Facsimile: (+1) 561 832 7176
Web Site: www.palmbeachmotorcars.com
E-Mail:

The Collection

200 Bird Rd., Coral Gables, FL 33146

Telephone: (+1) 305 444 5555
Facsimile: (+1) 305 446 4046
Web Site: www.thecollection.com
E-Mail:

Georgia

Aston Martin of Atlanta

11875 Alpharetta Highway, Roswell, GA 30076

Telephone: (+1) 678 802 5007
Facsimile: (+1) 678 802 5019
Web Site: www.astonmartinus.com
E-Mail:

Illinois

Lake Forest Sports Cars Limited

990 North Shore Drive, Lake Bluff, IL 60044

Telephone: (+1) 847 295 6560
Facsimile: (+1) 847 295 8849
Web Site: www.ifsc.com
E-Mail: sales@ifsc.com

Massachusetts

Aston Martin of New England

85 Linden St., Waltham, MA 02452

Telephone: (+1) 781 547 5959
Facsimile: (+1) 781 547 5957
Web Site: www.astonmartin-lotus.com
E-Mail: info@astonmartin-lotus.com

Michigan

Aston Martin of Troy

1767 Maplelawn, Troy, MI 48084

Telephone: (+1) 248 643 6900
Facsimile: (+1) 248 643 9261
Web Site: www.astonmartinoftroy.com
E-Mail: info@astonmartinoftroy.com

Missouri

Moore Aston Martin

14116 Manchester Rd., St. Louis, MO 63011

Telephone: (+1) 800 524 7278
Facsimile: (+1) 636 779 2024
Web Site: www.moorejaguar.com
E-Mail:

Nevada

Gaudin Aston Martin of Las Vegas

7200 West Sahara Ave., Las Vegas, NV 89117

Telephone: (+1) 702 284 7000
Facsimile: (+1) 702 221 4422
Web Site: www.jplv.net
E-Mail:

New Jersey

F.C. Kerbeck Aston Martin

100 Route 73 North, Palmyra, NJ 08065

Telephone: (+1) 856 829 8200
Facsimile: (+1) 856 829 7009
Web Site: www.fckerbeck.net
E-Mail: info@fckerbeck.net

Ray Catena Aston Martin

910 US Route 1, Edison, NJ 08817

Telephone: (+1) 732 205 9000
Facsimile: (+1) 732 205 9101
Web Site: www.raycatena-astonmartin.com
E-Mail:

New York

Aston Martin Long Island

1060 Northern Blvd., Roslyn, NY 11576

Telephone: (+1) 516 478 4326
Facsimile: (+1) 516 478 4327
Web Site: www.astonmartinlongisland.com
E-Mail: srodd@millermotorcars.com

North Carolina

Foreign Cars Aston Martin

5603 Roanne Way, Greensboro, NC 27409

Telephone: (+1) 336 294 0200
Facsimile: (+1) 336 294 9109
Web Site: www.foreigncarsitalia.com
E-Mail:

Ohio

Midwestern Auto Group

6335 Perimeter Loop Rd., Dublin, OH 43017

Telephone: (+1) 614 889 2571
Facsimile: (+1) 614 793 7971
Web Site: www.magastonmartin.com
E-Mail:

Texas

Aston Martin Dallas

5333 Lemmon Ave., Dallas, TX 75209

Telephone: (+1) 214 522 1007
Facsimile: (+1) 214 353 3550
Web Site: www.amdallas.com
E-Mail:

Star Motor Cars

7000 Katy Rd., Houston, TX 77024

Telephone: (+1) 713 868 6813
Facsimile: (+1) 713 868 6814
Web Site: www.starmotorcarsastonmartin.com
E-Mail: amsales@starmotors.com

Virginia

Aston Martin Tysons

8545 Leesbueg Pike, Vienna, VA 22182

Telephone: (+1) 703 564 6350
Facsimile: (+1) 703 564 6345
Web Site: www.astonmartintysons.com
E-Mail:

Washington

Park Place Aston Martin

13710 Northup Way, Bellevue, WA 98005

Telephone: (+1) 425 562 1000
Facsimile: (+1) 425 649 9875
Web Site: www.parkplaceastonmartin.com
E-Mail:

Wales

South Glamorgan

Stratstone Aston Martin Cardiff

Cambria House, 156 North Rd., Cardiff, CF14 3BH

Telephone: (+44) (0) 2920 695700
Facsimile: (+44) (0) 2920 695718
Web Site: www.stratstone.com
E-Mail: cardiffastonmartin@stratstone.com

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Alphabetical Index

A

Accessory Power Socket 3.27
Acknowledge Messages 4.5
Acknowledge messages 4.20
Airbags
  Passenger Deactivation 3.21
Alarm
  Deactivate and Activate 2.6
  Movement Sensor (Option) 2.12
  ON and OFF 2.12
  Tilt Sensor (Option) 2.12
Ambient Temperature Display 4.23
Anti Corrosion Inspection A.12
Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) 5.12
Approach Lighting 2.11
Aston Martin Assistance B.1
Aston Martin Tracking 2.2
Aston Martin Warranties C.1
Audio 8.1
  Auxiliary Functions 8.26
  CD Changer Functions 8.18
  Essentials 8.4
  iPod and USB Functions 8.22
  Menus 8.6
  Radio Data System (RDS) 8.14
  Radio Functions 8.10
Automatic Transmission
  Limp-Home Mode 5.9
  Park (P) Override 5.9
  PRND Buttons 5.4
  Sport Mode 5.8
  Touchtronic Mode 5.6

B

Battery Charge 11.25
Battery Disconnect Switch 11.27
Battery Maintenance 11.23
Battery Protection Mode 11.28
Bonnet - Opening and Closing 11.8
Boot Emergency Release 2.10
Brake Pad 'Bedding-in' 11.14
Brakes
  Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) 5.12
  Footbrake 5.11
  Handbrake 5.13
Bulb Changing 11.37
Bulb Kit 11.36

C

Catalytic Converters 5.17
CD Changer Functions 8.18
Child Safety 3.18
Child Seats 3.19
- Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) 3.23
- Passenger Airbag Deactivation 3.21

Climate Control
- Automatic Operation 7.6
- Control Switches 7.3
- Manual Operation 7.7
- Operating Tips 7.2

Coat Hooks 3.30
Condensation, Headlamp Units 11.36
Continental Driving (UK Only) 11.37
Controls
- Centre Stack 4.10
- Information and Warning Symbols 4.6
- Instrument Cluster 4.4
- Stalk Controls 4.15

Convertible Roof (Volante)
- Cleaning 11.42
- Deployable Rollbars 3.24, 6.9
- Fabric Cleaning 11.42
- Manual Operation 6.6
- Reproofs 11.43
- Roof Operation 6.2
- Wind Deflector 6.11

Cruise Control 4.21
Cup Holder 3.25

D

Dangerous Substances 11.5
Data Recording 1.8
Day Time Running Lamps 4.17
Deadlocking 2.10
Dealer Directory D.1
Defrosting and Demisting
- Automatic 7.6
- Manual 7.7

Deployable Rollbars (Volante) 3.24, 6.9
Door Mirrors 3.8
- Auto Fold 3.9
- Memory Mirrors 3.9
- Power Fold 3.9

Door Window Reset 11.40
Drive-Away Locking 2.11
Driving
Safety 5.2
Driving Techniques 5.21

E

Electric Windows 3.28
Emergency - What To Do B.2
Emergency Items
First Aid Kit (Option) 11.6
Tyre Sealant Kit 11.6
Warning Triangle 11.6
Emergency Telephone Numbers B.3
Emission Warranty 11.3
Emotion Control Unit (Vehicle Key) 2.3

F

Fog Lamp Switch 4.12
Footbrake 5.11
Fuel
Catalytic Converters 5.17
Filler Flap Emergency Release 4.18
Fuel Filler Cap 5.16
Fuel Gauge 4.4
Fuses 11.32

G

Garage Door Opener (Option) 2.14
Operation 2.16
Programming 2.15
Reprogramming a Single HomeLink® Button 2.18
Rolling Code Synchronisation 2.17

H

Handbrake 5.13
Hands-Free Phone
Connecting a Phone 9.6
Functions 9.2
Making Calls 9.11
Receiving Calls 9.11
Removing a Phone 9.10
Hazard Warning Lamps 4.11
Headlamp Condensation 11.36
Headlamp Levelling 4.18
Heated Rear Window Switch 7.3
Homesafe 2.11
Horn 4.19

I

Ignition Control 4.13
Interior Mirrors
  Automatic Dimming 3.8
  Vanity 3.8
Interior Storage 3.25
iPod and USB Functions 8.22
iPod and USB Ports 3.26

L

Lamps On Warning 4.17
Levels
  Brake Fluid 11.12
  Engine Coolant 11.13
  Engine Oil 11.11
  Power Steering Fluid 11.13
  Washer Fluid 11.10
Limp-home Mode 5.9
Locking the Vehicle 2.7
Low Outside Temperature Warning 4.9

M

Maintenance 11.7
  Bulb Changing 11.37
  Fluid Levels 11.10
  Vehicle Jacking 11.3
Maintenance Items
  Battery Conditioner 11.8
  Bulb Kit 11.36
  Tool Kit 11.7
  Tyre Sealant Kit 11.18
Master Lamp Switch 4.17
Maximum Engine Speed 5.8
Media Devices 3.26
Memory Mirrors 3.9
Memory Seats 3.5
  Emergency Stop 3.7
Message Centre (Left) 4.4
Message Centre (Right) 4.5
Mirrors 3.8
  Door 3.8

O

Owner Maintenance 11.7

P

Park Override 5.9
Parking Assist
  Front and Rear (Option) 5.19
  Rear 5.18
Passenger Airbag Deactivation 3.21
Passive Anti-Theft System 2.13
PRND Buttons 5.4

Q

Quick Reference Guide 1.6

R

Radio Functions 8.10
Reading Lamps 3.29
Registration Plate Lamps 11.38
Replacement of Airbag Units Record A.15
Replacement of Seat Belt Pre-tensioners Record A.15
Restraints System 3.10
  Child Safety 3.18
  Determining if the System is Operational 3.12
  Seat Belts 3.12
Rollbars (Volante) 3.24, 6.9
Roof Operation (Volante) 6.2

S

Safety Defects - Reporting 1.8
Satellite Navigation
  Advanced Mode 10.18
  Advanced Mode Settings 10.14
  Demo 10.7
  Easy Mode 10.10
  Easy Mode Settings 10.9
  Getting Started 10.4
  Map Updates 10.3
Seat Adjustment
  Sport Seat 3.4
Seat Back Release 3.5
Seat Belts 3.12
  Care and Maintenance 11.44
  Child Restraints 3.15
Seat Controls 3.2
Security Personalisation 2.19
Service Periods A.4
Service Record A.9
Servicing Precautions 11.4

Specifications
Brakes 12.5
Engine 12.2
Exterior Features 12.11
Interior Features 12.12
Performance 12.2
Recommended Fluids 12.12
Steering 12.4
Suspension 12.5
Weights 12.11
Wheel Nut Torque 12.6
Wheels and Tyres 12.5
Sport Mode Status (Automatic Only) 4.4
Starting the Engine 5.2
Steering Wheel Adjustment 3.7
Storage 3.25
Supplemental Restraints System (SRS) 3.16

T

Tachometer 4.6
Touchtronic Mode 5.6
Towing 11.22
Traction Control 5.15
Transmission Control Switches 4.10
Trip Computer 4.19
Trip Meter 4.4
Tyre Pressure Monitoring 4.23
Tyre Sealant Kit 11.18

U

Umbrella 3.30
Unlocking the Vehicle 2.6
Unnecessary Battery Drain 4.15

V

Vanity Mirror 3.8
Vehicle Identification 1.7
Vehicle Key (Emotion Control Unit) 2.3
Vehicle Locked - Boot Lid Open 2.10
Vehicle Provenance 1.9
Vehicle Storage 11.44

W

Warning Triangle 11.6
What To Do In An Emergency B.2
Wheel Nut Torque 12.6
Wind Deflector (Volante) 6.11
Windscreen Blade Replacement 11.14
Winter Wheels 12.6
Wipers 4.16
Demand Wipe 4.16
Speed Sensitive Wipe 4.16
Wiper Control 4.16